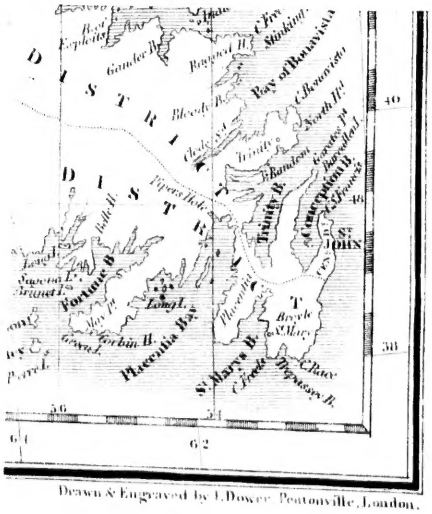


Drawn & Engraved by J. Dower Pentonville, London.

THE

EMIGRANT'S INTRODUCTION

TO AN ACQUAINTANCE WITH

The British American Colonies,

AND

THE PRESENT CONDITION AND PROSPECTS

OF

THE COLONISTS;

BY

S. S. HILL, Esq.

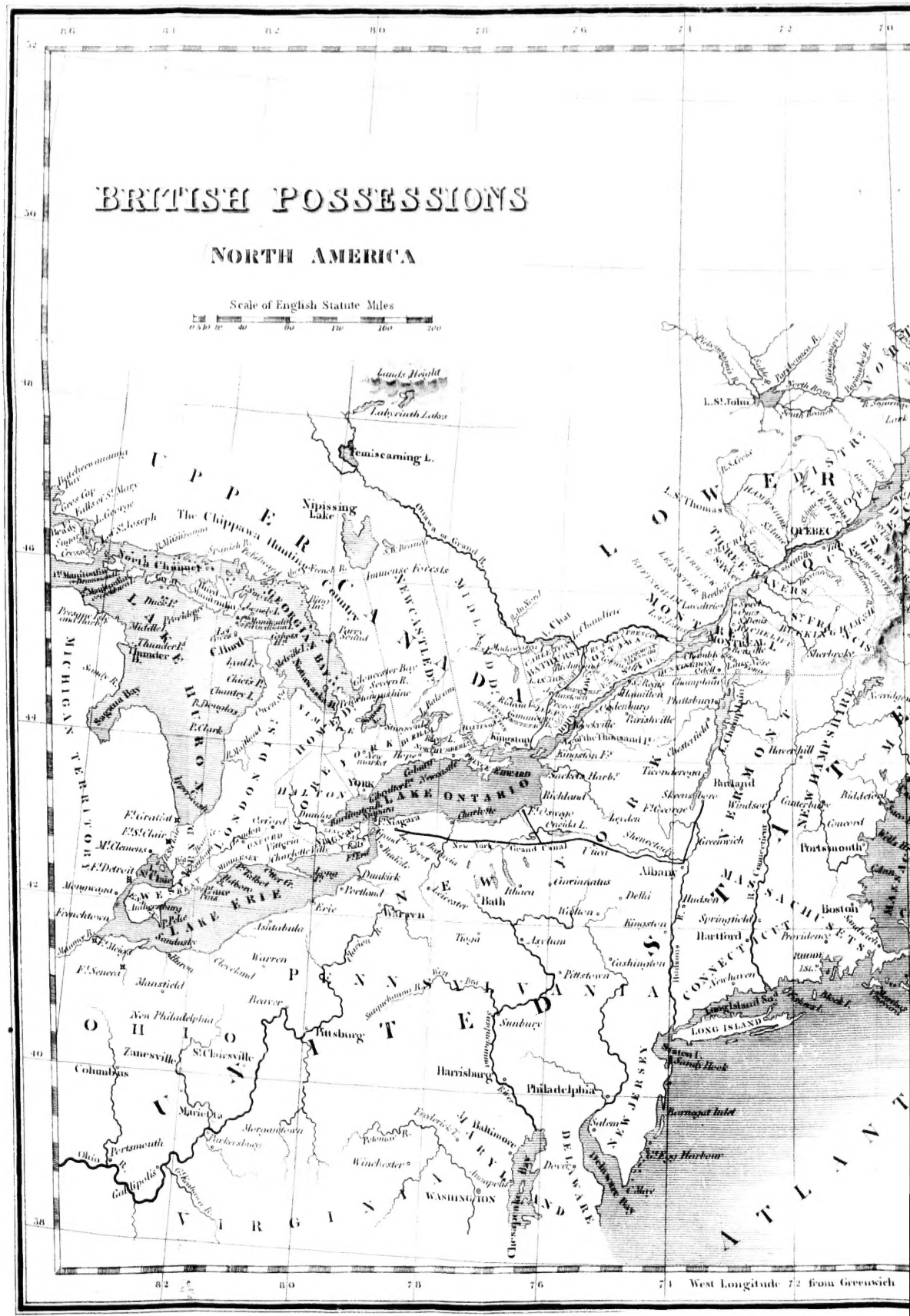
Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it.—GENESIS.

Hath Britain all the sun that shines? Day, night,
Are they not but in Britain?—CYMBELINE.

London:

PARBURY AND CO. 8, LEADENHALL-STREET.

1837.


BRITISH POSSESSIONS
NORTH AMERICA
Scale of English Statute Miles
0 5 10 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180 200
Lands Height
Labyrinth Lakes
Temiscaming L.
Nipissing Lake
The Chippewa
North Channel
Immense Forests
Quinze or Grand R.
L. St. John
L. St. Thomas
QUEBEC
LOWER CANADA
UPPER CANADA
NEW BRUNSWICK
MAINE
VERMONT
NEW HAMPSHIRE
MASSACHUSETTS
CONNECTICUT
RHODE ISLAND
NEW YORK
LAKE ONTARIO
LAKE ERIE
OHIO
PENNSYLVANIA
NEW JERSEY
VIRGINIA
MARYLAND
DELAWARE
Kingston
York
Niagara
Albany
Hartford
Boston
Portsmouth
Philadelphia
Harrisburg
Columbus
Zanesville
Pittsburg
Washington
Baltimore
Annapolis
Richmond
Norfolk
Long Island
Sandy Hook
Barnegat Inlet
Delaware Bay
ATLANTIC
82 80 78 76 74 West Longitude 72 from Greenwich
56 54 52 50 48 46 44 42 40 38

LABRADOR
Esquimaux
Great I.
Gt Mecatina I.
Mecatina B.
C. White
Sandwich Bay
Hunting I.
Boat I.
CANADIAN CHANNEL
Bay of Seven Is.
Pentecost R.
Seven Is.
Daniel I.
Egul I.
Caribou I.
Cape Mary's Petite or Baie de Mecatina
Kneeland I.
West Pt.
Gt Pt.
Harrer Cove
East Pt.
Cormorant I.
Long Pt.
Red I.
Bay of St. George
C. Anguille
Bay
NEWFOUNDLAND
GULF OF St. LAWRENCE
NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT
Grande Bay
Wolfe I.
Magdalen I.
St Paul I.
C. North
C. Egmont
Hereford I.
Sydney
Bay
Sydney I.
C. Breton
Louisbourg
Richard Pt.
Madame I.
Chedabucto B.
C. Canso
Pictou
Merigomish
Tatamagouche
Wallace
Shediac
Cumberland
Fredericton
Chipman
Gagetown
Lakes
Queensbury
Maugerville
Sunbury
Oromocto
Gibson
Woodstock
Grand Falls
Edmundston
Madawaska
Temiscouata L.
Riviere du Loup
Kamouraska
Rimouski
Metis
Matane
Cascapedia
Bonaventure I.
Percé
Gaspé
Gaspé Bay
Mt Joli
Mt Louis
Grosse Isle
Bic
Rivière du Loup
Trois Pistoles
Isle Verte
Cacouna
Kamouraska
Rivière Ouelle
Islet
St Roch
St Thomas
St Jean Port Joli
L'Islet
St Denis
St Jean
St Pierre
St Valier
St Michel
St Nicholas
Point Levi
Quebec
Montmorency R.
Falls
Isle of Orleans
Chaudiere R.
Lake Etchemin
Lake Megantic
Lake St Francis
Lake St John
Chicoutimi
Tadousac
Seven Islands
Mingan Is.
Anticosti I.
Bay of Gaspé
Bay des Chaleurs
Miramichi Bay
Escuminac
Point Escuminac
Richibucto
Buctouche
Cocagne
Shediac
Memramcook
Dorchester
Sackville
Tantramar Marsh
Westmorland
Northumberland Strait
Prince Edward Island
Charlottetown
Rustico
Malpeque
Richmond Bay
Egmont Bay
Tignish
Miscou I.
Caraquet
Tracadie
Chatham
Newcastle
Nelson
Bathurst
Dalhousie
Campbellton
Restigouche R.
Restigouche
Point Maquereau
Port Daniel
Paspebiac
New Carlisle
Bonaventure
Port Louis
Grande Riviere
Malbaie
Cape Despair
Grande Grève
Barachois
Percé Rock
Mal Bay
Gaspé Basin
Douglastown
New Richmond
Carleton
Port Daniel
Shipegan I.
Miscou Pt.
Caraquet I.

F5016
.1
H5

141516

Hill, S. S

W. LEWIS AND SON,
Printers,
21, Finch-Lane, London.

TO THE

MAGISTRATES AND LANDLORDS

OF THE

OVER-POPULOUS DISTRICTS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM,

This Humble Attempt,

TO SPREAD INFORMATION UPON A SUBJECT

DEEPLY AFFECTING

THE INTERESTS OF THE PEASANTRY IN PARTICULAR,

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY THEIR MOST OBEDIENT SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

THE principal aim of this Treatise, is to assist the investigations of those whose declining fortunes have suggested the necessity of Emigration, or whose brightest prospects at home, fall short of the certain results of prudence and persevering industry in the colonies.

The plan which has been followed, was chosen from a conviction that the character of those best adapted and usually most disposed to emigrate, had not been sufficiently considered by writers on this subject. The most popular works have, in general, been made too exclusive by their application to one province only, or by their dimensions and high price; or, where these objections do not exist, the remarks which they contain, in most instances, apply to the Emigrant's situation after

having embarked for the colonies, rather than to the situation of persons contemplating, but yet, not determined upon emigration.

There appears, then, to be wanted, some practical book of general application; yet, more especially adapted to readers, among those classes of the people in the more populous districts of the United Kingdom, who would, without doubt, in the highest degree benefit themselves by removing to the colonies; and a hope is entertained, that the present attempt to supply this deficiency, and spread useful information, will be the means of inducing some persons to think and act more methodically and confidently, in matters which perhaps deeply concern their future interests; while others, already determined upon Emigrating, may be directed to the colony best adapted to their particular views.

There is also a portion of this book, that may be found useful to the Magistrates and Gentlemen of those districts where the necessity for Emigration is apparent. If it is not too tedious to peruse, it may assist them in

affording practical advice to poor or uninstructed persons under their protection or influence.

The opinions herein so freely expressed, respecting the condition of the American Colonies, and the character and prospects of the great body of the settlers that inhabit them, are the result of nearly twenty years' personal observation.

The several personages introduced to the reader, for the purpose of illustrating the writer's remarks, are but such as a traveller may encounter in a hundred settlements in Canada. The cursory nature of this undertaking would hardly admit, or, at least, does not seem to demand, that more identity should be given to characters presented with this view, than might serve to relieve the tediousness attendant upon dry details.

Proposition
Subject.

First Emigr
sion of M

Phœnician
Settlemer
ciple of
final Set
Origin of

First Disco
Raleigh's
Causes t
Raleigh's
Spaniards

Settlement
orders a
Federal U

CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

Page

Proposition.—General Causes of Emigration.—Division of the Subject..... 1

CHAPTER II.

First Emigration after the Flood.—Confusion of Speech.—Division of Mankind into Tribes.—The Dispersion..... 5

CHAPTER III.

Phœnician Colonies: Greek, Roman.—Discovery of America.—Settlement of Hayti, Mexico, and Peru.—Governing Principle of the Spanish Adventurers.—Their Cruelties.—Their final Settlement in America.—Conjectures concerning the Origin of the Native Americans..... 9

CHAPTER IV.

First Discoveries of the English in America.—Sir Walter Raleigh's Settlement in Virginia.—Failure of his Schemes.—Causes thereof.—Practical good of these Expeditions.—Raleigh's further Attempts interrupted.—War with the Spaniards..... 25

CHAPTER V.

Settlement of Virginia.—New Eugland.—The Indians.—Disorders among the Colonists.—Religious Persecutions.—Federal Union of the Colonists..... 38

CHAPTER VI.

Pa

Dutch Encroachments.—League with the Indians of the Six Nations. — Settlement of Canada by the French. — Nova Scotia ceded.—Cape Breton Island discovered by the French. —Taken by the English.—French settle in the Island of St. John.—Pennsylvania settled.—Newfoundland. 5

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

Summary of the National Advantages of Extensive Emigration. 7

CHAPTER II.

British North America.—Geographical Description.—Climate. —Aborigines.—Division into Provinces.—Political Constitutions.—Advantages of a Federal Union. 8

CHAPTER III.

Lower Canada.—General Description.—Remains of Feudal Institutions.—Division.—St. Lawrence.—Quebec.—Falls of Montmorency.—Vicinity of the Great Forest.—Three Rivers. —Montreal and its Vicinity.—St. Francis.—Sherbrooke.— Port St. Francis.—Climate.—Government.—Jurisprudence. —Revenue. — Commerce. — Manufactures. — Population. — Language.—Mixed Character and Origin of the Settlers.— It's Disadvantages. — Amusements. — Travelling. — Steam Navigation..... 103

CHAPTER IV.

Page

Upper Canada.—Geographical Description.—Division.—Climate.—Agriculture.—Soil.—Government.—Commerce.—Religion.—State of Education. 132

CHAPTER V.

Origin and Domestic Manners of the Settlers.—Their Amusements.—Reception of the New Settler.—Canadian Matrons.—Superior Intelligence of the Colonists.—Its Causes.—Rapid Increase of Population. 147

CHAPTER VI.

Illustrations of Colonial Character. 159

CHAPTER VII.

Illustrations continued. 178

CHAPTER VIII.

Nova Scotia.—Geographical Description.—Climate.—Soil.—Agriculture.—Fisheries.—Mines.—Halifax.—Government-Laws.—Population.—Revenue.—Commerce.—Prevailing Language—Goose Shooting.—Cape Breton.—Situation.—Population. 189

CHAPTER IX.

New Brunswick.—Situation.—General Appearance.—Rivers.—Principal Towns.—Constitution.—Revenue.—Population.—Steam Navigation.—Climate.—Soil. 200

CHAPTER X.

Prince Edward Island.—Situation.—Climate.—Appearance from the Sea.—Forests.—Harbours.—Rivers.—Constitution.—Population.—Language..... 206

CHAPTER XI.

Page

Summary of the foregoing Remarks.—Relations of the Colonies to the United States.—Ties to the Mother-Country.—Advantages of their present Position. 214

CHAPTER XII.

First Thoughts of Emigration.—Its real Character.—Striking Disproportion of Married and Un-married Persons at Home. —Causes.—Consequences.—Who should Emigrate.—Means of Settlement.—Methods. 230

CHAPTER XII*

Who should not emigrate.—Necessity for full Information.— Condition of those who return. 250

CHAPTER XIII.

Which Colony should be chosen.—Their comparative Advantages according to the Emigrant's Views. 263

CHAPTER XIV.

The Manner of Proceeding.—The best Season to Embark.— Plans upon which Emigration is at present Conducted.— Their Inefficiency.—Suggestions for the Institution of other Schemes. —Associations. —Whence Information should be ought.—Juvenile Emigration.—Conclusion. 273

APPENDIX.

Regulations of the Government, and the Terms at which the Crown-lands are offered for Sale. 298

Page
of the Colonies
untry.—Advan-
..... 214

eter.—Striking
sons at Home.
grate.—Means
..... 230

nformation.—
..... 250

tive Advan-
..... 263

Embark.—
onducted.—
on of other
should be
..... 273

which the
..... 298

THE

EMIGRANT'S INTRODUCTION,

&c. &c.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

Proposition.—General Causes of Emigration.—Division of the Subject.

THERE is no period in history which does not afford some memorable incidents concerning the migrations of the human race; nor can we complain that the annals of past ages do not afford materials to enable us to trace the advances of man in his progress towards peopling the earth. It is necessary to the design of this general sketch, to take a cursory review of the most remarkable removals from the earliest records of authentic history, and briefly to consider the motives by which mankind have been at different times influenced, and the effects of their migrations.

In the causes which have at divers periods led men to emigrate, we may easily distinguish three ruling principles: the necessity of reducing the

numbers among a crowded people, the gratification of ambition, and the love of gain. Under the first head may be classed, the dispersion of mankind after the confusion of tongues, as related in the sacred writings, with the plantation of those colonies which the most politic governments have established, to prevent the too great increase of population within their more immediate dominions. Under the second may be placed the establishment of colonies by the Romans and other warlike nations, for the aggrandizement and security of their conquests. Under the third, those colonies which have been planted for the purposes of trade. But, whether springing from necessity, and carried on under the influence of legislative authority, or effected by the conquering arms of a Cæsar, or resulting from the active enterprise of a commercial people; all have contributed, in their several degrees, to the increase and advantage of the human species. By means of colonies, the blessings of knowledge and civilization have been disseminated, and the arts and sciences, with their happiest effects, progressively extended.

But before proceeding to the preliminary historical matter, and the observations which will arise in considering the relation of these events, to the subject which will, in the sequel, be the principal object of attention, it is proper to remark :—that the motive for drawing together these apparently loose and unconnected events, is to present, at one glance, a comprehensive view of the most material

of these transactions in all ages, in order to prepare us to judge, with less prejudice, of the nature of emigration in general, as well as of its particular application to our own condition at this time.

He who contemplates emigrating will, after a free inquiry, be enabled to judge, with more confidence, of the true situation of the emigrant, after his removal from his native country; and thus may be more easily led to justly weigh the happy results of retirement to some less populous parts of the globe, when carried into effect, after a previous and full acquaintance with the nature of the undertaking.

In order to draw the attention of the reader to the most striking circumstances connected with this important question, and to elucidate, with as much clearness as possible, the principles which will be herein maintained, the subject has been divided into two distinct parts. The first part will contain a succinct historical sketch of the most memorable occurrences, from the earliest records, until the discovery of the great continent of America, with a few remarks concerning the objects, to which, after the voyages of Columbus, the enterprising spirits among the most maritime people were directed; concluding with a brief history of our own early settlements in the new world.

The second part will embrace matters of more immediate interest. After a few observations upon the present state of the population of the British isles, and the several plans proposed for relief, that

of extensive emigration will be examined and especially recommended. A concise description of the present condition and resources of the British American colonies will then be attempted. This will be followed, by a comparative view of the advantages of the several existing colonies, in reference to individual interests and pursuits, with some exposure of the most prevalent errors committed in the choice of station. The subject will then be concluded, by a few suggestions for improving the plans upon which emigration is at present conducted.

CHAPTER II.

First Emigration after the Flood.—Confusion of Speech.—Division of Mankind into Tribes.—The Dispersion.

It has been conjectured, and not without some degree of probability, that the world was more populous before the flood than at the present day; but in this brief notice concerning the progressive increase of the human species, it is not necessary to soar into those regions which lie beyond the records of authentic history.

The Mosaic account of the salvation of the residue of the human race from the common destruction, is too familiar to dwell upon. The second father of the great human family, with his sons and his daughters, landed on mount Ararat, and received the divine command, to increase and multiply. Thence they descended into the plain, where they offered burnt-offerings, and began to replenish the changed world; which, for its former populous cities and its fertile fields, now presented nothing but barrenness, sterility, and desolation; without, as is commonly supposed, a vestige remaining of those works of art, which must have existed at the time it was the pleasure of heaven to destroy the whole race of mankind, and obliterate every memorial of their past existence.

The most remarkable difference which we are able to discover, between the condition of the inhabitants

of the ancient and present world, that may be supposed to effect their increase, is that wonderful alteration in the natural constitution of man, by which the period of his life has been so much reduced below its former average. That this was not all at once effected, is abundantly evident from the writings of the sacred historians; from which we learn, that the term of human life did not become contracted to its present standard, until about the time of king David.

As Noah was now six hundred years old, we need not be surprised that we are not expressly informed of his having had any post-diluvian offspring, though he did not die until the 951st year of his age. The posterity of his three antediluvian sons continued to occupy the plains of Ararat, until increase first suggested their removal.

About a century after the descent from the ark, the whole progeny of Noah broke up their settlements, and travelled into a country called Shinar, where they continued to dwell, until the miraculous intervention of Providence for the formation of distinct nations. Before this, their forms of polity did not probably allow division; but the confusion of speech constrained them to separate, and brought into active operation the appointed means for the first systematical plantations, and the establishment of the nations of the earth.

The dispersion of mankind, which was the immediate consequence of the confusion of speech, is the first, and most memorable occurrence recorded

concerning the settlement of the earth. It would afford matter of interest to trace the history of the several kingdoms and states, during the first ages after the flood, with the origin of national identity, and the diversity in colour and feature among the inhabitants of the world, especially where the patriarchal forms of civil government did not retain the ascendant, were there any certain guide to the true history of that remote and dark age.

But there is little to be depended upon, beyond what is related in the book of Genesis: "so the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth." From such further scanty details as we there find, we may however conclude, that the difference of language was by no means made so universal as to prevent each individual from communicating with every other, but that a miraculous change was effected with system and order, designed to distinguish the several families of the three antediluvian sons of Noah, amounting to about thirty-five distinct tribes; each of these probably spoke a language unknown to the rest. And thus were the human race divided into as many different people or nations, and henceforth, spread over the whole surface of the habitable globe.

But it will be more profitable to turn to the transactions of the most celebrated nations, at a less remote period; those that, by their progress in the arts, were enabled to over-run and conquer the barbarous tribes, among whom they planted colonies, by which mankind were gradually enlightened and

refined: and those that, instigated by their maritime genius, visited and colonized the most distant countries, and by their commerce introduced industry and enterprise, civilization and knowledge. For these were the means by which the useful arts and sciences were spread over the most remote regions, subduing the untamed spirits of the savages, and fertilizing and peopling the earth, and fulfilling the prophecy of the inspired poet: "The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad, and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as a rose."

CHAPTER III.

Phœnician Colonies: Greek, Roman.—Discovery of America.—Settlement of Hayti.—Mexico and Peru.—Governing Principle of the Spanish Adventurers.—Their Cruelties.—Their final Settlement in America.—Conjectures concerning the Origin of the native Americans.

After the few observations in the foregoing Chapter, concerning the transactions of remote ages, we may pass to matters of greater interest in the history of the progress of man in the dissemination of his race—the establishment of nations, upon principles, and by means, utterly unknown to the earlier inhabitants of the world.

The Phœnicians, a nation of Canaanite descent, were the first maritime people of whom we have any certain accounts. To their spirit of enterprise and adventure is attributed the establishment of the first colonies that grew out of the necessities of commerce, of which there is any record in the pages of history. Although they possessed but a narrow strip of land along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, their territory included several kingdoms, of which Tyre and Sidon became the most famous for their grandeur and riches. The most successful colony which they founded was that of Carthage, which afterwards so long and so gloriously resisted the arms of the conquerors of the world.

The ancient inhabitants of Greece were first civilized by means of Phœnician and Egyptian colonies. The Phœnicians introduced among them the arts of navigation and trade, and the first rudiments of that learning in which the Greeks afterwards excelled all the nations of the earth; but the Egyptians enlightened and polished them by the introduction of equal laws, and by cultivating their taste for philosophy and science. In process of time, the descendants of these Greeks, themselves, became planters of colonies, by which their dominion, their language, and their institutions, extended to Sicily and Italy, and spread over a considerable extent of the coast of Asia.

With the colonial settlements of the Romans we are necessarily better acquainted than with those of the Greeks and Phœnicians. There can be no doubt that the populous parts of Italy must, from time to time, have felt the burden of excess of population; yet the establishment of Roman colonies was but the secondary result of that inherent love of military glory, which stimulated this wonderful people to attempt, and finally enabled them to achieve, the conquest of the greater portion of the then known world. As their power increased, commerce and the arts were spread throughout the earth. Thus, while we consider their growing territory, as regards the motives of the conquerors, but as the result of a vain ambition, the effects upon the conquered, and the final consequences to mankind, cannot be surveyed, without contributing to that

stock of information which it has been thought necessary to collect, before entering upon the more practical matter which the sequel of this imperfect sketch will embrace.

The ambitious and enterprising spirit of the Romans did not permit them to remain satisfied with the conquest of Italy. They successively carried their victorious arms into Spain, Gaul, and Britain in the West and the North; while in the South and the East, both Africa and Asia submitted to the disciplined valour of their warlike bands. For the better security of the subjugated territories, the policy of the victors caused colonies, chiefly of a military character, to be established in every province; so that, in time, their dependence upon the mother state, and the commerce and intercourse which emanated therefrom, in some degree, refined the rude and uncultivated manners of the natives, and reconciled them to the government of their conquerors. Henceforth, the Romans continued to give laws to the world, until the mighty and long-cemented empire was dissevered, and finally overthrown, by the sweeping floods of barbarians, which, pouring down from the North like a second deluge, overwhelmed the most ancient European kingdoms, leaving scarce a trace of former learning and refinement which were now driven from the fairest parts of the earth.

It was during the flourishing state of the Roman empire that the blessings of civilization, by means of colonies, were spread through the vast extent of

country which that empire comprehended. It was then that our island first emerged from the darkness of the most savage barbarity; though the necessary withdrawing of the military colonies for the defence of the more important provinces, before much progress had been made, left the natives to sink again into the most abject state of wretchedness and contempt: and all that remained of the works of art, or the signs of civilization, within this island, after the departure of the Romans, were probably a few forts and roads, the traces of which, in some parts of the country, endure to this day.

Although the effects, which the establishment of Roman colonies produced in those ages, were great, and although the influence of the Roman example upon the frame of society, and the connexion of parent state and colony, with the modern nations of Europe, may be considerable; yet, as these colonies were almost wholly of a military, and not of that determinate character which marked the settlements of even the Greeks and Phœnicians, it is not necessary to exceed a few more remarks concerning them.

In some of the Roman provinces the lands were distributed among the veteran soldiers, worn out in the service of their country: in others, the measures of the military governments, which were not unaccompanied by a tolerant spirit, succeeded in so far civilizing the aboriginal inhabitants, that when their more ferocious conquerors came to mix with the people whom they subdued, their ferocity and

ignorance gradually gave way to the influence of the small remains of refinement which existed; until a succession of several centuries of comparative repose allowed time for the revival of learning and the arts, and eventually led to the important discoveries which distinguished the latter part of the fifteenth century, when the light of science, which had not been extinguished, again broke forth with renewed splendour upon the nations of the West, which were awakened from their long night of barbarity and ignorance.

During the ages of darkness which benighted mankind, after the overthrow of the Roman power, it is not probable that any more considerable emigrations were carried on, than natural increase would render necessary, to relieve some populous and sterile districts from the danger of famine and endemic disease. The expeditions and conquests of the Normans in Gaul, the Saxons and Danes, and afterwards the Gallic Normans, in Britain, with many others, belong, more properly, to the History of Barbarian invasion, and form but a link in the great chain of savage triumph over the enervated and abandoned provinces of Rome.

In the latter part of the fifteenth century, while science was yet in the dawn of a second day, an event took place, which forms a striking feature in the history of the human race, and which it would not be consistent, with the design of this sketch, to lightly pass over. A bold and adventurous Genoese seaman, possessing genius and enterprise

which would have shone in any age, conceived the design of reaching the East Indies, by sailing in a westernly direction; and in the memorable attempt discovered a new continent, little inferior in extent to the whole compass of the ancient world, and which, is that portion of the globe to which the reader's attention will be particularly directed in the course of the following inquiries.

Some conjectures, which had been hazarded, concerning the proximity of the western coast of Europe to the eastern confines of Asia, do not seem to have been founded upon any erroneous conception of the figure or magnitude of the Earth; but, rather, from the exaggerated statements of travellers into the East, which induced a belief that the coast of Asia was not so distant from the western shores of Europe, that the navigator should despair of reaching it in safety. This was the opinion of the best cosmographers of the age, who did not believe, that the existence of so large an expanse of water was consistent with the apparent necessity for a counterpoise to the great continents of the known world.

From the time that Columbus first communicated his ideas concerning his great scheme, eighteen years were suffered to elapse, in fruitless attempts to engage some powerful sovereign to favour his design, before he found himself in a condition to set out on his anxiously desired expedition. His first application was to his own countrymen, who immediately rejected his proposals. He then submitted his designs to the King of Portugal, who was dis-

suaded from encouraging the enterprise by some eminent philosophers, who had already advised the search for a passage to India, by doubling the southern point of the Continent of Africa, and steering in an opposite direction to that which Columbus recommended. But, although none seemed to regard his proposals, yet such conviction had the reasoning of this great man produced in the minds of the Portuguese philosophers, that the King was advised to privately fit out a vessel; but the navigator, chosen to rob the author of the design, of the glory of its accomplishment, wanting genius and fortitude, soon gave up the search, as dangerous and chimerical.

As soon as this treacherous scheme became known to Columbus, he quitted the court of this perfidious monarch, and next applied to the King of Spain. At the same time his brother came over to England to negociate with king Henry VII., but he was unfortunately captured by pirates, and detained a prisoner for three years; notwithstanding, on his arrival at the court of king Henry, his propositions were more favourably received than those of Columbus himself had yet been at any other court; and the future discoverer of America was actually on his way to England to attend the monarch in person, when Isabella, who shared the crown of Spain with king Ferdinand, recalled, and engaged to equip him for the expedition.

Thus was Columbus at length placed in a condition to prosecute his perilous undertaking; and ac-

cordingly the expedition, consisting of three ships under his command, in the year 1492, set sail from Spain, in the hope of reaching the eastern coast of Asia. The conjectures respecting the necessity for the counterpoise of a western continent, were perhaps not ill-founded, but the discovery of the new world was the result of the active genius and fortitude of Columbus.

Passing over the several incidents related of this interesting voyage, it will be sufficient to observe, that after many perils and much opposition from the fears and superstitions of his sailors, Columbus at length first landed upon an island, which he named San-Salvador, and which is one of that range since called the Bahamas, now a part of our West India possessions. These islands were at that time inhabited by a simple people in the very infancy of society, and the narrative of their first interview with the Europeans is one of those portions of history which will be read with undiminished interest until the end of time. Leaving San-Salvador, the expedition steered to the south-west, in which direction, according to the best information that the Spaniards were able to derive from the natives, lay those countries which produced the gold that was observed to be in common use among them. They next discovered the important island of Hayti, so called by the natives, but which they named Hispaniola. Here the Europeans planted their first colony in America, and the chief city which they founded they dedicated to St. Domingo.

At the time Columbus first landed in Hayti, the natives, by some accounts, are said to have amounted to two millions; and, as the country abounded in gold, great numbers were compelled to labour for the colonists; until, by a series of the most revolting barbarities that ever disgraced the annals of any nation, they were nearly exterminated.

It was sometime afterwards that the desire of re-opening the sources of wealth, which had failed upon the destruction of the Indians, first suggested to the Spaniards the iniquitous traffic in human beings; and the Africans being found more capable than the Americans of enduring the labour of mining in a tropical climate, they were imported into Hispaniola in great numbers. About this time, however, some mines of greater promise began to be wrought upon the continent, already discovered, which caused those of Hayti to be neglected; so that the colonists who remained in the island were obliged to turn their attention to the cultivation of the soil; and thus, by means of negro slaves, the first attempts at husbandry were commenced in the new world.

The Spaniards afterwards took possession of Mexico and Peru, the only two kingdoms of America which had attained any degree of civilization. But any details concerning their conquests and settlement would not throw much light upon the systems of colonization to which these inquiries are more particularly directed.

After a single remark concerning the principles

upon which their wars were carried on against the natives, this part of the subject may be closed by a few observations upon the state in which the Europeans found themselves immediately after the establishment of their power in the new world.

The ruling principle with the Spanish adventurers was the desire for the acquisition of gold. What were their successes in the attainment of this precious metal, may perhaps be gathered from the offer of Atabalipa, the Inca of Peru, for his ransom, after he had been seized and detained a prisoner by the Spaniards. Observing the insatiable avarice of the conquerors, notwithstanding the immense treasure they had acquired by his capture and the massacre of his subjects, he voluntarily offered, that, on condition of his obtaining his liberty, he would cause to be brought to Pizarro, their leader, a sufficient quantity of vessels of gold to fill the room in which he was confined, measureing 22 feet in length and 16 in breadth, as high as he could reach. The Spaniards consenting to his proposal, the monarch issued his orders, and the gold flowed in in abundance; but some jealousies arising respecting the division of the treasure, and some reports of the assembling of forces in a remote part of the empire, happening at the same time to arrive, the Inca, instead of regaining his liberty, was condemned and inhumanly put to a violent death.

The ancient empire of Mexico henceforth became a dependent province, and its metropolis the seat of

a commercial colony. The ferocious conquerors exercised every species of barbarity, and the Indians were massacred with remorseless cruelty. The population of Mexico, at the time of the Spanish invasion, has been stated at ten millions. Whether this be exaggerated, it is however certain, that a densely-peopled country was quickly depopulated by the tyranny and avarice of its new masters, who exacted from the inhabitants such painful toil as their feeble constitutions could not support. The lands were divided between the crown, the grandees of Spain, and the companions of Cortes, by whom the country was subdued.

Only one Spaniard was found to take the part of the oppressed Indians, Las Casas, who, with his father, accompanied Columbus on his first voyage. He became an ecclesiastic, for the purpose of converting them to christianity; and, from their mild dispositions, and the simplicity of their manners, he entertained great hopes of success. But although he was disappointed in this expectation, his disinterested and humane endeavours raised one common feeling throughout Europe, at the enormities committed in America; so that the court of Spain became sensible of the necessity of putting a period to the sufferings of the natives, fifteen millions of whom, according to the uncontradicted statement of Las Casas, had been destroyed by his countrymen since their first expedition under Columbus.

Little more than the shadow of liberty was at

first granted them; but, through the perseverance of Las Casas, and the friends he had raised up in their behalf, they gradually obtained something like equal justice. The lands of those that remained were not restored to them, but the policy of the conquerors, in time, allowed the natives to gain, by purchase, some districts of their ancient territory. Negro slaves were now imported in great numbers, to supply the loss sustained by the destruction of the Indians, and the necessary adoption of a more relaxed system; and the Spaniards contented themselves with the labour of the slaves and the produce of the mines.

After the destruction of the ancient Peruvian monarchy and the murder of the Inca, with the dispersion or massacre of his faithful subjects, succeeded a series of civil wars among the conquerors. Almagro and Pizarro, the chief actors in many bloody scenes, severally fell victims to their ambition and avarice; at length, the court of Spain thought proper to arrest the horrors of these contests among the colonists; and at the same time, to the eternal reproach of Philip II., who at that time sat on the throne, took the most effectual measure to prevent any further opposition from the Indians, by putting to death all the surviving descendants of the Incas.

Thus, both Mexico and Peru, with the islands of which the Spaniards possessed themselves, became peaceable provinces of the Spanish monarchy.

Their principal commerce, and their value, proceeded from the gold and silver mines with which they abounded; and to which, it would not perhaps be difficult to trace the causes of the gradual decline of the Spanish character among the nations of the world.

From the time of Columbus, until the discoveries of the Russians in the reign of Peter the Great, and the voyages of those celebrated navigators who first explored the North Pacific ocean by doubling Cape Horn, it had been a question, full of interest, but involving much difficulty, to discover how America became peopled; but it is now, it is presumed, almost universally believed, that the first inhabitants of that continent passed over the strait which separates it from Asia in the northern hemisphere. But, notwithstanding this generally received opinion, it may perhaps be asked, why it should be extravagant to conjecture, at least concerning the inhabitants of the southern continent, that some Phœnicians, before the foundation of the most celebrated ancient empires, were driven upon the eastern coast, or reached it by design; and from whom a part, if not the whole race of Americans may have descended.

Herodotus, the Greek historian, unconsciously gives us the most consistent and convincing evidence, that some of the vessels of these famous mariners, employed by Necho,* King of Egypt, cir-

* The same with Pharoah Necho of the Scriptures.

cumnavigated the continent of Africa: and although the sole chronicler of what has come down to us concerning this mighty expedition in that age, does not himself give full credit to the story, from the supposed necessity of rejecting a part of the evidence, namely, that the sun was on their right hand when they held a westerly course, instead of on their left; yet, does this very doubt, since our improved acquaintance with the figure of the earth and the path of the sun, become as strong a proof of the good faith of the historian, as is the knowledge which the Phœnicians acquired, the most indubitable testimony of the truth of their report, and of the reality of the expedition.

Descending the Red Sea, it appears they continued their course along the coast until they doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and proceeding northwards, entered the Mediterranean Sea from the Atlantic. Now, if we admit, as we must, that such a voyage was performed about two thousand years before the Europeans took the same route to India, where is the difficulty of supposing that the navigators which accomplished it, might attempt to return by retracing their course, or that they even made several voyages? And as we know, that in passing the tropical latitudes, we are invariably driven many degrees west of our proper course, by causes not liable to change, it seems probable that the Phœnicians might have fallen in with the most eastern extremity of South America, whence a

single accident, among a thousand to which navigation is subject, would be alone sufficient to prevent their return; and when the circumstances of the voyage, which, according to the historian, occupied two or three years, a great part of which time they passed on shore, where they planted corn and waited the harvest, be considered, it may be conjectured, that no second attempt would be undertaken by these enterprising mariners, sailing either from the Mediterranean or the Red Sea, unaccompanied by some of their wives and families, from whom South America at least, if they did indeed reach it, may have been peopled.

Whatever theory be adopted with regard to the settlement of America, the late arctic expeditions have surprisingly strengthened the opinion, that that quarter of the globe is not indebted for its whole population to one source of ingress alone. The disposition, countenance, figure, and other marks which distinguish the people with whom the English sailors held intercourse, afford convincing proofs, that they are not of the same original with the rest of the Americans. At the same time it must be confessed, that in spite of the varieties of climate, and the consequent diversity of manners and figure, with this single exception of the Esquimaux, the Aborigines throughout America do not any where exhibit those decided distinctions which are apparent upon the continents of the old world. But the supposition concerning

the Phœnicians does not necessarily imply, that the north and the south were settled by races of men as distinct as the Negro and the Siberian; and at least it does not seem improbable, that Tyrian and Tartar blood may mingle in the constitutions of the wild men of the American forest.

CHAPTER IV.

First Discoveries of the English in America.—Sir Walter Raleigh's Settlement in Virginia.—Failure of his Schemes.—Causes thereof.—Practical good of these Expeditions.—Raleigh's further Attempts interrupted.—War with the Spaniards.

After the cursory remarks in the preceding chapter, concerning the most memorable events in the history of the transactions of the first adventurers in America, it is time to turn to the records of the several casualties which attended the establishment of those colonies, which the commercial enterprise, the persecuting spirit, or the fanatical zeal of our ancestors led them to plant in the western world.

When all Europe was struck with amazement at the romantic adventurers and successes of the Spaniards in America, Henry VII., who then sat on the throne of England, was no longer able to remain a passive spectator of these astonishing events; yet, so feeble were the first efforts of the English towards the establishment of colonies, that upwards of a century passed away from the time that the genius of Columbus conducted the Spaniards to the new world, before the people, who were destined to spread their language and their laws over the whole extent of the vast continent of North America, formed any permanent settlement in that country.

In 1497, only five years after the memorable

voyage and first discoveries of Columbus, Sebastian Cabot, an Englishman by birth, though of Venetian parents, obtained a commission from Henry VII. to search for a north-west passage to India. He sailed from Bristol in a vessel furnished by the King, and accompanied by several others, fitted out by the merchants of that city. Proceeding in a westerly direction, he first discovered the large island now called Newfoundland; thence he entered the gulf of St. Laurence, and before returning to England, sailed along the whole coast of North America to its southern extremity. But the English did not follow up these discoveries, nor turn to any profit the advantages they might thereby have acquired; and it was not until eighty years after Cabot's expedition, that any regular system of colonization was projected.

During the inactive and long interval between the first discoveries of the English and the formation of a systematic scheme of colonization, the spirit of enterprise was not however entirely dormant. From the passive trade which our merchants carried on, and the inconsiderable voyages they at first ventured to make, they in time became acquainted with the principles of commerce and navigation, gradually extended their intercourse, and by their own ships at length traded to the ports of the Mediterranean Sea, and even to the southern continent of America; so that, on the accession of Elizabeth, the nation was in some degree prepared for those vigorous efforts, and those improvements,

which, during her auspicious reign, extended themselves to every branch of maritime affairs.

Queen Elizabeth was not backward in discovering the genius of her subjects, which was of a character the most easy to be diverted into those pursuits, which were the best security of her throne. She early augmented her navy, and encouraged her merchants to engage in the most adventurous and profitable branches of commerce. The only navigator who had yet sailed round the world was Magellan, a Portuguese, when Sir Francis Drake, about sixty years after the Portuguese expedition, not only accomplished that great undertaking, but penetrated to the 42d degree of north latitude, on the western coast of America.

After the voyage of Drake, the English no longer considered themselves inferior in nautical skill to those nations which had enjoyed the highest reputation for daring adventure; so that, at the commencement of hostilities against Spain, in the year 1587, many of the nobility, as well as the most eminent leaders of the age, aimed at distinguishing themselves in some naval enterprise, or some expedition against the Spaniards. The plantations in America were attacked, and the riches which flowed from that source being arrested in their course, served to reward the valour of the seamen, and augment the wealth and power of a rival nation, which, under the rule of a patriotic sovereign, was shortly to attain to the first rank among the maritime powers of Europe. A less prudent monarch

than Elizabeth, would probably have become intoxicated with glory, upon the splendid achievements of his subjects; and the growing importance of her naval strength might have been checked, through exerting its efforts before the object was worthy to call forth the best energies of the nation. But this princess knew as well how to direct the enterprising genius of her people, as to gain and preserve their affections.

Such was the turn which the spirit of enterprise among the English had taken, before the formidable design and equipments of the Spaiards for their intended invasion had threatened to reduce the nation to the necessity of returning to its dependence upon the see of Rome. No occasion had yet offered to confirm Elizabeth in the judgment she had formed of the temper of her subjects, their loyalty and attachment to her person and government, and their determination to exert every effort in support of their sovereign, and the reformation of which she was the chief patron and support.

In this disposition, the national ardour could not remain restrained; and, accordingly, we find that after the long period of neglect, in following up the discoveries of Cabot, the current of adventure now once more inclined towards the little known countries of the western world; and some regular plans for planting colonies were proposed and patronized by persons of the first rank and influence in the kingdom. Among the most conspicuous was Sir Humphery Gilbert, of Compton, in Devonshire. He

had already attained distinction by his military services; but, having turned his attention to naval affairs, he published a treatise of a tendency to engage his countrymen in the most adventurous undertakings. The Queen soon discovered his merit, and selected him as the most proper person to form a colonial establishment, and granted him letters-patent in the year 1558, with ample powers to carry his own plans into immediate execution.

Upon this commendable and politic proceeding of Elizabeth, Sir Humphery found no difficulty in engaging as many associates as his foresight enabled him to judge commensurate to the several proportions of the plan for accomplishing his design; and the time at length appeared arrived, when the English were to exert their courage and capacity in the same hemisphere with their formidable rivals.

Sir Humphery's small squadron being equipped, the first British colonists took leave of the land of their nativity, full of the most sanguine expectations; but, in consequence of an encounter with the Spaniards at sea, the English commander was compelled to return. A second expedition, which he soon afterwards undertook to conduct, was also unsuccessful. Having steered directly west, they fell in with Newfoundland, and accomplished no more than going through the empty formality of taking possession of the barren coast of that island in their Sovereign's name; while the gallant commander, with two of his ships, perished at sea on his return voyage.

If we consider the imperfect knowledge of the globe which had been attained at that time, we shall not be surprised at the adventurers choosing a due-westerly course. It was consistent with experience to suppose, that by steering in that direction, the countries which they might first chance to fall in with, would be found similar, in climate and soil, to those of the like parallel of latitude in the old world. The first mere discoveries of the existence of the North America Continent, do not appear to have landed upon any part of the coast; they could not therefore have obtained a sufficient acquaintance with the country, to have enabled them to form any judgment of the climate of the different degrees of latitude throughout the immense extent of country of which they had viewed the coast only; and that, at a season when the whole continent below the 50th degree of north latitude presents the same unclouded sky by day, and the same brilliant firmament at night.

The famous Sir Walter Raleigh, half-brother to the unfortunate Sir Humphrey Gilbert, had been deeply engaged in the scheme of plantation, and had actually sailed with the expedition which terminated so disastrously; but, on account of a pestilential disorder which broke out among his men, he had been obliged to return. Not discouraged by the two attempts which had wasted all his brother's fortune, he entered with renewed enthusiasm into the schemes which the late commander had originated; and from the well-known character of Raleigh,

and the degree of favor which he enjoyed at court, great expectations were excited.

Profiting by the experience of Gilbert, and the information which was derived from the Spaniards, who, on their return voyages, were obliged to keep the coast of America until they were beyond those latitudes where the winds blow continually from the east, Raleigh wisely determined to explore the lower latitudes; where he entertained hopes that both soil and climate would be found more congenial and better adapted for the establishment of a colony. Having procured a grant as ample as that of his late brother, he immediately dispatched two vessels, for the sole purpose of making a survey of the coast. They approached the continent by way of the West India Islands and the Gulf of Florida, and thence continued their course northwards; but the observations they made were incomplete. Having fallen in with a part of the coast of which the fertility of the soil and the beauty of the scenery were conspicuous, they did not make further search for a fit harbour to afford shelter and protection to navigation; yet the descriptions which they gave of the country were so flattering, and so much delighted the Queen, that she determined to encourage her favourite in his future views; and, in order to supply the funds to defray the expences of planting a colony, she granted him a patent for licensing the vendors of wine throughout the kingdom. She also further testified her gratification, by naming the country Virginia; thereby, at the same time, per-

petuating the remembrance of its discovery having been made in the reign of a virgin queen.

In 1586, Raleigh sent out seven ships under the command of Sir R. Granville, with one hundred men, designed to form a colony, the government of which was entrusted to Ralph, afterwards to Sir Ralph Lane. The first settlement was very injudiciously fixed upon an island on the coast, called Roanoke, destitute of harbours, and only inhabited by a few savages. The colonists subsisted for some time upon the supplies they brought with them, and chiefly occupied themselves in researches, to obtain a more perfect knowledge of the surrounding country. But when their scanty stock of provisions was exhausted, they were reduced to a dependence upon the Indians, who treated them with that derision and contempt which their helpless situation inspired. The savages had observed the eager desire of the English to discover gold and silver mines, and they amused them with the most extravagant hopes of success. The colonists, on the discovery of this deceit, proceeded to open hostilities, and thus deprived themselves of the supplies of provisions which they had hitherto received; and being disappointed also in the arrival of Granville, who had returned to England to obtain further aid, they were left to their own resources. They now betook themselves to the cultivation of the soil, with a determination to render themselves independent of the precarious Indian supplies, and with the intention of remaining in the country; but their efforts

were still so feeble, that Sir Francis Drake, who visited the colony on his return voyage from the sack of the Spanish settlements in the West Indies, seeing the necessity to which they were reduced, appropriated a small vessel with provisions for their relief; but a storm unfortunately depriving them of this resource, by the wreck and loss of the vessel and her cargo, they prevailed upon the admiral, who fortunately had not sailed, to carry them back to their own country. They had scarcely, however, departed, when a vessel, dispatched by Raleigh for their relief, arrived; but finding the settlement broken up, the captain directed his course back to England. Soon after this, Sir R. Granville himself made his appearance, and not being able to obtain any intelligence of the colonists he had left the preceding year, and finding the place of their habitation laid waste, he returned also; but deeming it prudent to retain possession of the country, he landed fifteen men, and furnished them with provisions for two years; but these were soon overcome and massacred by the savages.

Such was the disastrous result of the first attempt of the English to colonize America, although the execution of their plans had been entrusted to one of the ablest men of the age, and who was altogether the best suited, by his genius and capacity, to every species of adventurous enterprise.

The great error which they committed was their imitation of the rapacious Spaniards, in their search after gold. The prospect, indeed, of amassing sudden

and great riches, was the exciting cause which urged forward every scheme for establishing colonies in America. Many accounts of the Spanish expedition were at this time published and translated into English, and the dangerous contagion was caught but too quickly, and operated with fatal influence, until time and reflection taught them the futility of their expectations.

The country where the first English settlers established themselves, possessed a mild and salubrious climate, and was enriched with a fertile soil; so that, notwithstanding the inconvenience of the station which they chose for their settlement, had the little colony of Roanoke applied their industry to the steady pursuit of agriculture, and avoided every cause of misunderstanding with the natives, their footing would have been preserved, and their establishment rendered independent. This would have allowed time, to coolly deliberate upon the most advantageous method of turning to profitable account, the better knowledge which time, and a further survey of the country, would have given them.

There were found in Wingina, (for that is the name by which the country was distinguished by its aboriginal inhabitants) a variety of fruits of spontaneous growth, with many trees and medicinal plants of great value in Europe; and as far as the first adventurers penetrated into the interior, the country, every where, presented the same verdure and beauty. The Indians that inhabited it, though familiar with

war, which had lately raged in its most frightful forms, and almost reduced the country to a desert, were under the absolute control of their kings and chiefs; and as long as the English maintained their own national dignity, they experienced nothing but kindness from the Americans.

From this unsuccessful attempt, some practical good however resulted: the adventurers obtained a better knowledge of the capabilities and productions of the country, and men's imaginations, which had been taught to paint every thing on the new continent in the colours of romance, were sobered by more faithful descriptions of the soil and the climate of those parts which had been explored, as well as of the character of the native inhabitants.

The most memorable consequence of the late expedition, was the introduction of tobacco and potatoes into England. Tobacco, although before brought into other parts of Europe by the Spaniards, was not used in England until the return of Sir Ralph Lane, who, through his constant intercourse with the Indians, had acquired their favorite habit of smoking. The practice was readily adopted by Raleigh and the fashionable young men of the day. Potatoes were immediately planted by Raleigh upon his estates in Ireland, and in that country, it is well known, this famous root has become an essential article of food.

The following year, a fourth expedition was fitted

out by Sir Walter Raleigh, in furtherance of his favorite scheme of colonizing Virginia. One hundred and fifty men were dispatched, under the command of John White, who was appointed governor, with twelve assistants; and a charter was now granted, distinguishing these rulers of the colony by the titles of Governor and Assistants of the City of Raleigh, in Virginia. White, however, in a little more than a month after his arrival at Roanoke, was induced, at the earnest request of the settlers, to return to England for a further supply of necessaries, in order to insure the success of the settlement. On his arrival, he found his country in a situation which caused the little colony at Roanoke to be totally neglected; so that the unfortunate colonists all perished miserably by famine, or fell victims to the unsparing vengeance of the savages.

The whole kingdom, at this time, resounded with the warlike "note of preparation," and Raleigh was deeply engaged in the necessary measures for the defence of his sovereign, against the formidable power of Philip II. and the projected invasion, by means of the celebrated armada. Thus occupied with affairs of more immediate interest, as well as perhaps from conviction, that the difficulties were too great to be overcome by a single individual, he abandoned all thoughts of engaging any further in the arduous task of colonizing Virginia, and in 1589 assigned over his charter, with all the original privileges, to Sir Thomas Smith and a company of

merchants of London, reserving to himself, one-fifth part of all the gold and silver ore which they should find in the country.

Two several attempts were made by this company to regain possession of the Island of Roanoke, but the settlers were as often cut off by the savages, who were now determined to resist every attempt of the English to establish a permanent settlement in their country. Yet a few private adventurers still continued to visit the coast for the purpose of traffic; and to this the natives did not object.

CHAPTER V.

Settlement of Virginia.—New England.—The Indians.—Disorders among the Colonists.—Religious Persecutions.—Federal Union of the Colonists.

It was not until after the death of Elizabeth that the English succeeded in firmly establishing themselves in America, although upwards of twenty years had elapsed since the grant of the queen to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, and so much activity had from time to time been exerted in the attempt. After the failure of the expedition under White, the war with the Spaniards for some time diverted attention from every minor object; but, upon the conclusion of peace, after the accession of James I. the colonization of America began once more to engage attention, and excite rivalry among the enterprising spirits of the age.

James disregarded the grants of his predecessor, which had invested such extraordinary rights in a single individual, and by a patent, dated the 10th day of April, 1606, incorporated two companies. One of these was called the London Adventurers, and had liberty to plant a colony on any part of the coast, between the 31st and 37th degrees of north latitude, and to possess the country to the distance of fifty miles on either side and as far as one hundred miles into the interior. The other was

called the Plymouth Adventurers, and was limited to the country between the latitudes of 38 and 45 degrees, with the same extent of territory.

Instead of bestowing the absolute sovereignty, which had been invested in Raleigh by Queen Elizabeth, the king, considering the companies more in the light of trading associations, reserved to himself the right of appointing a council of government, to be resident in England, and of nominating a subordinate council, to reside in America. He permitted, that whatever they might export should be imported into England, duty free, for seven years; and he allowed them to carry on an independent commerce with other nations, under a duty on imports, the proceeds of which was to be expended for the improvement of the colony.

The principle of this colonial free trade, at least as far as regarded exchanges with the parent state, should never have been departed from; but the continuance of unrestrained foreign intercourse would have deprived the mother-country of all the benefits she afterwards enjoyed, as these infant settlements began to grow into important and populous provinces. But more fatal to the interests of the colonists themselves, would have been the long continuance of the despotic constitutions which the court established. The age of enlightened views on the principles of government had not yet arrived, nor was the nature or value of colonial possessions very clearly understood, or any conception entertained, of the future importance of the settlements the

English were endeavouring to form. The two districts which the grants comprehended were henceforth called North and South Virginia. But it is necessary to take a slight review of the transactions of each of these companies, within their respective provinces.

In 1606, the same year in which these territories were granted, the London company fitted out two ships, by which they sent out several gentlemen and artizans. By a fortunate accident, the vessels were driven northward of Roanoke, and entered the great bay of Chesapeake, called Pohawton by the natives. Opposite the entrance of this bay the adventurers found a river, which they named James's River, in honor of the king. Here they built forts, and selected an eligible spot, upon a peninsula about forty miles from the river's mouth, where they erected James Town, which continued to be the capital of Virginia for some time.

At the time the English settled in Virginia, there were seven nations of Indians upon the Pohawton, and several others in the immediate vicinity, all of which have been exterminated by their invaders, or by feuds among themselves. They lived in a state of nature, scarcely having attained the rudiments of any science, or any art, save that of war, which they cultivated with great subtlety, and practised upon each other with the fury of wild beasts, aided by a natural sagacity and enthusiasm, which they eminently possessed. In civil institutions, they had made so little progress, that all the restraint they

may be said to have borne, was a certain undefined obedience to their kings or chiefs, especially during war. The authority of their kings was hereditary, and descended, whether to male or female, in a right line.

As to their religion, they entertained a superstitious veneration for their priests, who practised upon their credulity by pretended miracles, and by damning anathemas against unbelievers; and they worshipped idols, and sacrificed human beings. Yet, amidst these shocking observances, an early writer has given us the following confession of faith, gathered from one of the most enlightened of the Indians. "That they believed God was universally beneficent: that his dwelling was in heaven above, and that the influence of his goodness reached to the earth beneath: that he was incomprehensible in his excellence, and enjoyed all possible felicity: that his duration was eternal, his perfection boundless; and that he possessed everlasting tranquillity and ease." But the Indian being asked, how he justified the worship of an evil as well as a good spirit, he replied, "'Tis true, that God is the giver of all good things, but that they flow naturally and promiscuously from him: that they are showered down upon all men indifferently, without distinction: that God does not trouble himself with the impertinent affairs of men, nor is concerned at what they do, but leaves them to make the most of their own free will, and to secure as many as they can of the good things that flow from him; therefore, it

was to no purpose either to fear or worship him. But, on the contrary, if they did not pacify the evil spirit, he would ruin their health, peace, and plenty, he being always visiting them in their air, thunder-storms, &c." The Indian who pronounced this creed, appeared to entertain very proper notions concerning the idol in their temple, as well as of the juggling of the priests. The priests themselves inculcated the doctrine and belief in a future state of retribution; and they promised to believers all the sensual joys of Mahomet's paradise, with eternal spring, and every thing they most coveted in the greatest perfection; but, to the unbelievers and the profane, they allotted lakes of fire and torments.

Men in this rude state of society could not have made any progress in literature; yet, they communicated their ideas to each other by a sort of hieroglyphics. They divided their years by snows, or winters, and the seasons, by the progress and decay of vegetation, and they reckoned their months by the changes of the moon. Of their domestic manners, there are many remarkable customs recorded, one or two of which should not be passed over. As soon as a child was born, they tied it, in its state of nudity, against a board, where it remained until the texture of its bones was rendered firm, and its joints were well knit. Whether this be the cause, the men are well proportioned, and the women are delicately formed, and sometimes very handsome, while deformity is rare in either sex. They ate of some of the most noxious animals, and they drank water.

They knew not the use of iron; for the uses to which we apply knives and axes, they employed shells, reeds, and hard stones. They obtained fire, by rapidly turning the end of a piece of stick upon sound and dry wood. To the European vices of drunkenness and fraud they were strangers; so that, if they had fewer virtues, they had not so many vices, as the white men who invaded and subdued their country.

A considerable time necessarily elapsed before there could be any great natural increase in the number of the colonists, as but few women accompanied the first adventurers. "The planters," to use the words of an old author, "shifted as well as they could, by buying their wives of the Indians." At length, the reports of those who were comfortably settled caused the introduction of entire families, and those in authority at home, sensible of the necessity of proportioning the sexes, in order to firmly establish, and insure the prosperity of the settlements, encouraged young women of good character to emigrate upon the same principle which the English government have now wisely adopted for the benefit of the Australian colonies with the like benevolent views. So tardy, however, was the progress that the Virginian colony still made, notwithstanding the number of those who left England for conscience sake, or were driven from its shores by the turbulence of the times, during the reigns of Charles I. and Charles II. and the intermediate space between the sovereignty of these two monarchs,

that one hundred years after the date of the patent of the first incorporated company, by King James I. in 1606, the population did not exceed 70,000 souls.

The form of government which the London Company established in their territory, consisted of a president and council of twelve, with a house of representatives. Charles I., who dissolved this association, still continued the form of government, in a governor and council, and an assembly consisting of two representatives for each county, and one for James Town, fifty-seven in all. The governor and council formed a general court, which took cognizance of all matters of dispute whatsoever.

The south Virginian colony experienced many vicissitudes. They did not greatly profit by the experience of the settlers at Roanoke. Instead of applying their industry to the cultivation of the soil, the most legitimate means of rendering themselves independent, the original desire of amassing sudden and great riches still kept possession of their imaginations; and they persisted in engaging in the most irregular and unprofitable occupations, until want, disease, wars with the natives, and animosities among themselves, followed, as the natural consequence of indulging in these idle dreams; so that the records of the colony, through a long period of its history, relate a series of distressing events, instead of the pleasing results of progressive improvement.

After several weak and ill-directed attempts of the Plymouth Company to colonize the country, at

that time called North Virginia, the coast was, for several years, only visited by a few adventurers, who came to traffic with the Indians during the summer months. At length, in the year 1621, a Mr. Robinson, an Independent, and some others who had been persecuted in England, and taken refuge in Holland, determined upon founding a church for their sect in the New World. In order to accomplish this, they purchased a tract of country from the English North Virginian Company, and immediately proceeded to put their plans into execution. The party consisted of forty-one families, in all one hundred and twenty persons; but the season at which they landed was unfavorable for the commencement of their operations. Many, impressed with a sense of their sad condition, gave themselves up to despair; and nearly one half perished from the combined effects of cold, hunger, and disappointment. The more hardy, lingered through a miserable winter, and when the spring came, so weary were they with what they had undergone, that they were only preserved from perishing by the unexpected arrival of sixty warriors of the savages, who, headed by a chief, came opportunely and generously to their relief.

Among these magnanimous warriors there was one who had had a great deal of communication with the English traders during their transitory visits, and had acquired some knowledge of their language. Him they selected, and left behind them, to instruct the settlers in the method of cultivating the

maize, and in the Indian manner of fishing; an undoubted proof of the natural disposition of the natives to cherish a kind understanding with the Europeans, but which, to the shame of the English, forms a strong contrast with the cruelty and injustice of their proceedings. For, as soon as the colonists became confident in the strength of their numbers, and the superior power of their arms, they attacked and harassed the natives, until whole tribes were either exterminated, or driven beyond the precincts of the usurped territory, to which they never returned, but to wage desultory warfare with the descendants of the first settlers in that part of America.

Encouraged by the succour and friendly intercourse of the Indians, the colonists began to entertain fresh hopes of success, and commenced the formation of a settlement, which was speedily in progress. The first permanent establishment was fixed, and the first place of worship was erected, in Massachusets Bay, in lat. 41° 58′ N., and lon. 70° 10′ W., and was called Plymouth.

The members of the new colony looked forward with anxious expectation to the arrival of some more of their countrymen and sect, whom they expected from England, with a supply of provisions, seeds, domestic animals, and such other assistance as they needed. The further persecutions of the puritans contributed to hasten this relief; so that in 1630, but nine years after the arrival of Robinson and his companions, the numbers were so much increased,

that the settlers were obliged to form other establishments, of which Boston became the principal.

Among these early colonists were persons of every station, who had embraced the puritan doctrines. There were even associated with them several of high rank, who had taken the precaution to secure themselves an asylum in the new American settlements, and caused improvements to be made, with a determination to retire to their transatlantic possessions, should their efforts in the cause they espoused prove unsuccessful.

The first settlers in Massachusets Bay, unlike the South Virginians, had wholly neglected to establish any definite form of government; so that men lived for some time without the necessary restraints of authority and of laws. But as the charter left them at liberty to choose and adjust their own civil institutions, as soon as it was found imperative that some form of polity should be thought upon, they unanimously agreed to adopt the republican forms; yet many would not be persuaded that any thing but a pure democracy could be entitled to the appellation of a republic, or be worthy of men in a state of absolute freedom and equality. At length, the necessity for the security of individual possessions became too apparent to allow them to remain any longer in their unrestrained, and primitive, and as they vainly imagined, paradisiacal state of simplicity; and the forms of their constitution being settled, they set about framing such laws as they

thought suitable to their condition, and the state of society into which chance had thrown them.

The laws and institutions which they established are so truly characteristic, that a brief notice of them seems necessary. Ordinary transgressions against the decencies of society were made capital offences. Even children were punished with death, for cursing or striking their parents. All persons detected of lying, or drunkenness, or dancing, were ordered to be publicly whipped. The worship of images was forbidden on pain of death. Catholic priests were to suffer death if they returned to the colony after having been banished; and also quakers, after having been whipped, branded, and expelled. None, but a member of their communion, could hold any share in the government, although they themselves had quitted their country rather than yield to the authority of the church establishment in England. Those who denied the right of the magistrates to interfere in matters of religion, were considered blasphemers, and treated with the utmost rigour. Such, indeed, was the rage for persecution among the colonists, that it was even attempted by law to put a final end to these differences of opinion, by inflicting death upon all who should dissent from the doctrines of their church. Those who were suspected of entertaining tolerant opinions, were become so much the objects of persecution, that many of them fled to the woods, and thus become the means of spread-

ing out the bounds of the settlement in several directions.

The public records of the colony afford many other proofs of the state of degradation into which the minds of these unfortunate enthusiasts had fallen. Matters, which in no age had been considered of importance, were magnified into fundamental doctrines, and points of religion; and the salvation of the soul was to be gained or lost according as men might credit or disbelieve the frightful dogmas of their ignorant preachers. Even the quakers, who from their tried patience in enduring the tyranny of their persecutors, must be acknowledged to be the most inoffensive sect of all denominations, could not defend themselves against the peculiar severity of the puritans. They were made to undergo the most ignominious punishments; yet, so patient were they under their sufferings, that they inspired a reverence for their opinions, and, by gaining many proselytes, defeated the intentions of their persecutors. Several who returned from banishment were put to death. Nor did the persecutions receive any check, until the interference of Charles the Second, in 1661. In that year the King issued a proclamation against these excesses; but he was not able to wholly suppress the malevolent spirit which had taken such deep root in the settlements. The religious discussions, with the doctrines of grace and free will, were about this time revived, by Henry Vane, son of Sir Henry Vane, well known in the history of those times; and while

the disputants were engaged in their theological disquisitions, several of the savage nations united, fell upon the plantations, and massacred great numbers of the settlers. So violent were these religious contests, that very little heed was for some time taken of the common enemy. At length the colonists flew to arms, and repulsed the invaders; but this was hardly accomplished, when a civil war commenced among themselves, which was accompanied by enormities scarcely inferior to those which were acted during the most sanguinary contests recorded in the annals of any country, in any age.

A most unaccountable degree of frenzy was exhibited, in the belief in and punishment of witchcraft. Numbers were sacrificed, and many of the most prudent quitted the country which was stained with the blood of so many innocent victims. But while all were sunk in the most gloomy despondency, and a total destruction of the colony seemed at hand, their eyes were suddenly opened; and, struck with the enormity of their guilt, they fell into a state of the most painful and bitter remorse. A general day of humiliation was appointed, when they sought forgiveness, for the crime of having supposed that heaven could be pleased with the sacrifices offered up in the condemnation of the citizens.

But there is a fairer page in the early history of this colony. The persecutions in England have been already noticed, as the grand cause of the emigrations that took place after the first settlements were established in America. So great was the number who

evinced an inclination to quit their country, that the court itself took the alarm. It being believed that several noblemen and gentlemen, who had lately procured patents for taking possession of tracts of land, intended to emigrate, a royal order was issued, dated April 30th, 1637; "To restrain "all disorderly transportation of His Majesty's sub- "jects to the plantations in America, without a "licence from His Majesty's Commissioners, be- "cause of the very idle and refractory humours, "whose only and principal end was to live without "the reach of authority." And the next day an order was made in council: "That the First Lord of "the Treasury in England, then a bishop, should "take speedy and effectual course for the stay of "eight ships then in the Thames, preparing to go "to New England; and should likewise give orders "for putting on land all passengers and provisions "therein intended for the voyage." Oliver Cromwell and John Hampden are said to have been on board one of these vessels, for the purpose of removing to the colony in New England.

After the colonists had recovered from the effects of the late violent agitations, and tranquillity began to be established through the settlements, many wise and salutary laws were made, for the better preservation of order, and the general safety and protection from the destructive inroads of the savages. The clearing of land, instead of being left to chance, was put under useful restrictions, and no settler could sit down, where temporary advan-

tage was alone considered; but, upon sixty families undertaking to build a church, and maintain a clergyman and schoolmaster, the government allotted them a situation, and permitted them to send two representatives to the legislative assembly of the colony. Each district of land so assigned always bordered upon what was already allotted, and ordinarily contained about 60,000 acres. The particular spot upon which the settlers should plant themselves, erect their buildings, and lay the foundations of a town, being left to themselves, was usually advantageously chosen, and the streets and squares were laid out before a hut was erected. The church was generally placed in the centre of the town; and, as soon as it was practicable, a fair division of the property took place, each family retaining a portion of the grand allotment, with a proportion of the town plot, in building lots; and a sufficient reserve was always set apart for public buildings, to be erected when the increase and importance of the place should require them.

Such was now the employment, and such were the pursuits, of men so lately occupied with the extravagant ravings of religious zeal. Wise and equitable regulations, dictated by liberal and open views, soon peopled so large a space of country, that a state division was found necessary for the better government of the settlements. Accordingly, the extensive tract of country which formerly belonged to the North Virginian Company, and now called New England, was divided into four provinces:

Massachusets, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; of which, Boston, Portsmouth, Newport, and Hartford, became the capital towns.

The new provinces were at first entirely independent of each other; but the attacks of the savages obliged them, for the general interest and safety, to form a confederacy, which was effected in the year 1643; and they were henceforth known under the name and title of the "United Colonies:" and thus was the foundation laid, for the existing connection of interests in the present "United States" of America.

As soon as this league was completed, two deputies were appointed to assemble on the part of each colony, to consult upon the general affairs of the "United Colonies" being governed by such instructions as they should receive from their own state assembly. But the terms of this association did not bind each individual state to act in its particular affairs, otherwise than entirely as the local government thought proper. There was no responsibility to the associated authorities, or even always to the mother-country. The only submission exacted by the government at home, was the mere acknowledgment of the kings of England as their sovereigns. Charles II. was, however, desirous of rendering the colonies more dependent; and Massachusets, the most populous, being found guilty of a misdemeanor against the government, the king, in 1684, seized the opportunity to take away its charter, and it remained in this situation until the revolution of

1688, when it was endowed with another, but which did not answer the expectations of the colonists. The new forms reserved to the parent state the right of nominating the governor and appointing all the military officers, and also of filling up all the offices of the civil department; but permitted the colonists to retain their legislative influence, in the choice of their representatives.

CHAPTER VI.

Dutch Encroachments.—League with the Indians of the Five Nations.—Settlement of Canada by the French.—Nova Scotia ceded.—Cape Breton Island discovered by the French.—Taken by the English.—French settle in the Island of St. John.—Pennsylvania settled.—Newfoundland.

HAVING brought the account of the most important of the English colonies up to the period of their beginning to assume the appearance of organized states, it is necessary to make a few observations upon the transactions of the French and the Dutch, which were the only two nations in Europe that imitated our example, or took any steps, if we except the Spaniards in Mexico, towards the establishment of colonies in America.

The Dutch, as early as the year 1608, purchased of Captain Hudson, who discovered the river which bears his name, a great part of that country which is now comprised within the boundaries of the state of New York, where they had previously established settlements. The transfer having taken place without the licence of King James, the occupants were speedily dispossessed by Sir S. Argal, governor of Virginia, who visited them for that purpose. They then made application to the king, and received liberty to erect a few buildings for the convenience of their ships, touching there for fresh water and provisions;

but they soon exceeded their licence, by building and fortifying towns, cultivating the land, and carrying on trade with the Indians. New Amsterdam was their chief establishment. It remained in the hands of its founders until the year 1664, when Charles II. made it a present to his brother the Duke of York, and Sir Robert Carr was sent with about 3000 men and some ships of war to gain possession of the country; but, immediately upon his arrival, the city was surrendered, with all the Dutch settlements in the provinces; and the name of New York was henceforth given to the town, as well as to the province.

Not long after this, a league was concluded with the Indians of the Five Nations, which were united and very powerful. This compact long continued unbroken; so that, by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713, the French were obliged to maintain good faith with the Indians, as inviolably as with the English. The five kings came over to England during the reign of Queen Anne, to give the English the fullest assurance of their fidelity; and these nations became identified as our most faithful allies, during the remorseless wars which were for some time carried on with the French, aided also, by their Indian allies.

The French, indeed, were the only Europeans, except the English, who made any considerable figure in the colonization of the northern continent of America. Their earliest and chief settlements were upon the great river St. Lawrence, in the

country of Canada. This part of the continent was undoubtedly first discovered by Cabot, during the reign, and in the service of King Henry VII.; but the English preferred the shores of the Atlantic in a more genial latitude, and neglected to keep possession of the northern or interior regions.

In 1525, Francis I. sent out Varrazzano, a Florentine, to attempt, as it was pretended, the discovery of a northern passage to the Pacific Ocean; but in reality, as is more probable, for the purpose of ascertaining the capabilities of the country. Varrazzano, after having accomplished two voyages, sailed on a third expedition, for the purpose of planting a colony, but was never afterwards heard of; and it remains uncertain, whether his colony was cut off by the savages, or perished by famine, or even whether they ever landed in the country.

In the year 1534, the French again attempted to make discoveries, and to colonize Canada. The king sent out three ships under the conduct of Jaques Cartier of St. Maloes, who sailed along the coast of Newfoundland, entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence, landed in several places and took formal possession of the country in his sovereign's name. He visited it again in 1535, and wintered at St. Croix, in the bay of Fundy; but, owing to the severity of the season, and the prevalence of the scurvy, his party, it is said, would have all perished, had they not made use of the buds of wild pines, which were found to relieve that disorder. Cartier, however,

notwithstanding his sufferings, impressed the king with so favorable an opinion of the capabilities of the country for settlement, that this monarch, in 1540, appointed one Roberval viceroy of Canada, and sent out an expedition with Cartier in the capacity of pilot. A fort was constructed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Cartier was left in the command of the garrison, while the viceroy returned to France, to obtain new supplies and more settlers. In 1649, Roberval again embarked with a number of adventurers, but no accounts of the fate of himself or any of his companions ever reached Europe.

No further attempts were made by the French, until the reign of Henry IV., who appointed the Marquis de la Roche lieutenant-general of Canada and the neighbouring countries: but the marquis did little more than make an absurd attempt to colonize a sand island about thirty leagues from the coast, now known by the name of Sable Island; and upon which there is not, nor probably ever was, or will be, a single tree. Here he left forty malefactors, who, it is said, made themselves huts out of the fragments of one of the French ships which was wrecked upon the coast, and subsisted upon fish for seven years, keeping up their supply of necessary clothing, from the skins of seals which resorted to this island. At length the king sent a vessel to remove them, and they were brought back to France. It is added, that Henry, having first ordered that they should be brought into his pre-

sence in their island dresses, generously forgave them their offences, and presented each man with fifty crowns.

In the year 1600, Chauvin, a commander in the French service, accompanied by Pontgrave, a merchant of St. Maloes, undertook a voyage, in order to learn the truth of the various reports and opinions respecting the country. He succeeded in viewing it, and obtaining a quantity of furs, and the next year made a second profitable voyage, and was preparing for a third, when he died. The success, however, of his two voyages excited general inquiry, and so favourable were the conclusions that were drawn, that an armament was fitted out under the command of Pontgrave, who had instructions to extend his discoveries up the river St. Lawrence. This he accomplished in 1603, in company with Samuel Champlain of the French navy, who had the reputation of being a man of uncommon genius and enterprise. It was not, however, until the year 1608, that the first French colony was fully established. In that year the French founded the city of Quebec, which is still the capital of Canada.

Too much praise cannot be bestowed upon the founders of Quebec, for their judgment in selecting so favorable a position, as well, for its healthy situation, the protection which it affords the settlements, and the convenience of trade, as for the romantic beauty of the country which surrounds it.

It was many years before the colony of Quebec made any considerable progress. The savages

that encompassed it were a warlike race, and the French were for some time in danger of being totally exterminated. At length, a treaty was concluded with the Indians, and the politic measures of the French settlers so strongly cemented the good understanding, that their former enemies became their faithful allies; and during the war which afterward raged between the English and French colonists, they were the willing instruments of the latter, in the execution of some of the most barbarous excesses of which history affords any example.

Besides their efforts to settle Canada, the French, several years before the plantation of the first settlements in New England, made some attempts to colonize Nova Scotia. Although the country of right belonged to England, so little value was attached to it, that no obstacles were thrown in the way of these encroachments. They fixed their settlements on the Bay of Fundy, and altered the name of the peninsula to that of Arcadia, and called their capital Port Royal. The colonists, however, took no pains to improve the country, but turned their attention almost exclusively to the fur-trade.

The Indians who inhabited this district, though inspired with a love of war, in common with the other tribes of America, are spoken of by some early French writers as remarkably docile and sociable in their manners. Thus, the catholic missionaries of that age found but little difficulty in insinuating themselves into their friendship and confidence;

but with the christian creed which they taught, they instilled into their minds that hatred of the English which they themselves possessed. It is said, that, in order to stimulate the vengeance of the Indians, above all things, they were made to believe, that Jesus Christ was a Frenchman, and that the Jews who crucified him were Englishmen ; but, from the little impression that any christian doctrines appear to have made upon their minds, even at this day, we may safely conclude, that the shocking excesses which the Indians committed, were rather the consequences of their own savage dispositions when excited by war, than the result of missionary instigation. Yet there exists sufficient evidence to remove any doubt, that the utmost power which the priests could obtain over the credulity of the savages, was exerted to excite them against the enemies of France. By these devices, the French enjoyed, for some time, the exclusive benefit of the fur-trade within the best supplied districts of America.

That indifference which at first appeared to insure peace between the neighbouring colonies and rival nations, soon gave place to jealousy and war ; and perpetual hostilities were kept up between them, until the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713, when the peninsula of Arcadia was for ever ceded to the English, and was by them restored to its ancient name of Nova Scotia. Port Royal was fortified and renamed Annapolis, in honor of Queen Anne, in whose reign the province was finally ceded.

It was not until the peace of 1749, that the

British government began to estimate the value of Nova Scotia. In that year, some steps were taken to colonize it, chiefly, by granting out tracts of land to officers and men of the navy and army who had served their country during the war, reserving to the crown an almost nominal quit-rent of one shilling a year upon every fifty acres. The lots of land thus granted were proportioned according to the rank of each individual and the number of his family, and rarely exceeded 600 acres. Fifty acres were given to a seaman or private soldier without family; but to those who carried families, ten acres were added for each individual. Many settlers of this latter class would, as may be supposed, be destitute of the means of commencing the cultivation of their lands, and there was not sufficient population to create such employment as might enable them to relieve the first necessities of a colonist. It was, on this account, wisely undertaken by the government, to make advances to those who had nothing, and to reimburse those who were not in actual want, for the expences of transporting themselves to the colony, and to defray the necessary expences of one year, and also to provide the implements of agriculture and the most useful articles for the fisheries. Encouraged by this well-directed liberality, between three and four thousand persons embarked and settled in Nova Scotia the same year.

The island of Cape Breton was also first colonized by the French, who retained possession of it, until the total overthrow of the interests of France

in America. A few French fishermen had resorted here from a very early period, but the island was not taken formal possession of until 1713, when its name was changed to that of Isle Royale. Port Dauphin, the harbour in which the French first erected their permanent abodes, although commodious, well sheltered, and capable of being rendered impregnable at a small expence, was found so difficult of access, that the place was abandoned, after much time and expence had been bestowed in attempting to improve it. After this, they selected a more favorable spot, within a fine harbour upon the south-eastern shore of the island. Here they built Louisburgh, and erected fortifications.

After the final reversion of Nova Scotia to the crown of Great Britain, it was the wish and expectation of the French to see their Arcadian subjects remove to Isle Royale, but their hopes were never realized. The located colonists preferred a change of masters to a change of country, habitations, and homes; and, notwithstanding that the terms of the treaty permitted them, not only to remove their effects, but even to dispose of their improved estates, the greater part retained their possessions, which their descendants enjoy to this day.

But the French colony in Isle Royale was recruited, from time to time, by the arrival of distressed emigrants from France, and soon amounted to the number of 4000 souls, in the several settlements of Louisburg, Fort Dauphin, Toulouse, and Nerucha. Their attention was chiefly confined to

the prosecution of the fisheries, and the trade which arose out of this lucrative occupation. Agricultural pursuits were entirely neglected, although there are many parts in the vicinity of the old capital, capable of producing the bread corns. The trade at this time was limited to the export of fish with a few furs; in return for which, the settlers received their most necessary supplies.

In the year 1745, a most singular attack was made upon Cape Breton, by the colonists of New England, and was attended with as singular success. A merchant of Boston, named Pepperel, first conceived the project of taking possession of the island, and was chosen to conduct the enterprise, and entrusted with the command of 600 men, levied for the purpose. The forces were conveyed by a squadron which happened to be on its return from the West Indies, and the plans were so well concerted, and so cautiously carried into execution, that the French were taken by surprise. But, considering the strength of Louisburgh, upon the fortifications of which much pains had been bestowed, and large sums of money expended, and allowing for the inexperience of the hastily-raised regiments of New Englanders, supplied with sea-officers only, and commanded by a merchant, to whom, although familiar with danger, the science of war was little known, had the town been tolerably garrisoned, a favorable termination of this gallant exploit could hardly have been anticipated. But, at the time, there were only 600 trained men in Louisburgh, with a militia, hastily

armed, and composed of men, who, like the greater part of their opponents, had probably never seen a siege, or faced an enemy. The garrison had, besides this, been six months in a state of mutiny when the English arrived.

The patriotism of the French soldiers was at this critical moment conspicuous. Seeing the necessity of union in the common cause, they made the first advances to their officers, and evinced their readiness to defend the fort in the time of common danger; but their officers, mistrusting a generous feeling of which they themselves were not capable, believed that the object of the soldiers was to sally out and desert to the enemy. Thus, the defence of Louisburgh being so ill-conducted, the garrison was obliged to capitulate; and there being no other fort, the rest of the island fell, with the capital, into the hands of the English. But this large and valuable possession, with its coal-mines, fine harbours, and every requisite for extensive fisheries, was again yielded up to the French at the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, only three years after its fortunate conquest. From this time it remained attached to the crown of France, until the war which ended in the reduction of the other French colonies, and the subjugation of the whole of North America to the dominion of Britain.

The French planted some colonies, also, in the Island of St. John, within the Gulf of St. Lawrence, now called Prince Edward's Island; but the country being found better adapted for agricultural pursuits

than for the business of fishing, and the steady employment in tillage not agreeing so well with the genius of the early French colonists, very little improvement of any kind was for some time made. Those settlers, however, who made agriculture their chief pursuit, enjoyed the greatest prosperity, until this colony fell, with the neighbouring provinces, into the hands of the English.

The important colony of Pennsylvania was not among the earliest of the English establishments in America. The Dutch, as far back as the year 1608, included that district within the territory which they considered themselves authorized to possess by virtue of their purchase from Hudson, the discoverer of that part of America; and it was not until after the English, during the Dutch war in 1664, took possession of their settlements, by the Duke of York, to whom they were granted, sending a squadron under the conduct of Sir Robert Carr, that any decided or successful attempts were made to colonize Pennsylvania. The Duke parcelled out his extensive possessions, and sold them to different proprietors. Sir William Penn, who had formerly commanded Oliver Cromwell's fleet, and who became captain-general under the Duke of York after the restoration, purchased the settlement of New-Castle or Delaware, and the country to the distance of about twelve miles around it; and also that large tract of country known by the name of the "Three lower countries upon the Delaware River." Some time after this, all the proprietors,

except Penn, surrendered their charters to the crown, and New York and New Jersey became royal governments. In 1681, Charles II., as a compensation for the services of Penn, who died in 1670, and in consideration of debts due to him from the crown at his decease, granted to his son, William Penn, all the country west of the River Delaware, which then formed the province of Pennsylvania.

Penn, now sole proprietor of the whole province, published a brief account of it, with the king's patent; and, as the terms of settlement for the first adventurers were liberal, many persons were induced to go over. For the better security of his proprietory, and the safety of the colonists, he further purchased the same country from its ancient and legitimate possessors. By this policy, a peace was concluded with the aborigines which was never broken; so that the colonists who settled in Pennsylvania dwelt in security, while the most bloody and extirminating wars were more or less the inheritance of the people of almost every other district in America. Penn, although brought up at the university of Oxford, was a quaker; and the faith of his sect is ascendant in the state of Pennsylvania to this day.

The first constitution of this province was drawn up by the proprietor, and consisted of twenty-four articles. The profession of the Society of Friends was declared to be the religion of the state; but the first article confirmed to every settler the free

exercise of his own forms of worship in the manner which appeared to him the most acceptable to God, so long as this liberty was exercised without licentiousness, and not perverted for the destruction or disturbance of others. He established courts of justice in each county; and, in each court, three peacemakers were appointed to hear and decide differences between friend and friend: but there was no provision made to assure the public safety, or oppose the approaches of an invading enemy. At length, many people of other sects settled in Virginia, and a militia was loudly contended for; but the principles of the majority of the people not allowing the use of arms in any case, the question remained unsettled until one of their ships fell into the hands of pirates, when they so far relaxed in their fundamental tenets, as to hire men of other sects, and send out an armed force to retake her.

After this experience, all those who believed that measures of defence were necessary, were allowed to train themselves and make such military dispositions as they thought most conducive to individual security, and to the safety of the country. But while Pennsylvania remained a province of Britain, the settlers enjoyed uninterrupted peace with the Indians, and the State internal tranquillity; and these blessings were justly attributed to the moderation and politic measures of Penn, and the tolerant spirit of the predominant religion, which never led its votaries to any acts of oppression, or, by any intemperate zeal, called forth the pity or

contempt which attached to almost every other religious community at that time established in the new world.

In 1704, the British government judged it proper to make some alterations in the political constitution of the province. It was in future to consist of three estates, in imitation, as in the other plantations, of the parliament of the mother-country. A governor and council, and house of assembly, represented the king, lords, and commons. The governor was chosen by the proprietors, now Thomas and Richard Penn, but the appointment was subject to the approbation of the king. The council was appointed by the governor, and the members of the assembly were elected with much the same forms as the commons of England. After this, there was no further change until the war of the revolution, the results of which will be presently adverted to.

The Island of Newfoundland has been already noticed, as the earliest scene of English adventure in America; but the views of its first planters, and their successors, were of a character altogether different from those which were cherished by the enterprising colonists who first established themselves on the continent. We may, indeed, regard Newfoundland, as well in respect to the pursuits of those who visited it, as in the novelty of the expectations which its resources excited, as distinct from the more permanent settlements, which, soon after their constitutions were formed, and the first difficulties subdued, began to feel a separate

interest from that which appertained to them in common with the people from which they sprang. This feeling could not exist in a colony, where the majority of the adventurers, as in this island, only visited the settlements during the summer months, on account of the rich fisheries with which the coasts abounded.

It would contribute but little toward the principal design of these remarks, to enter upon any narration of those great political events, which changed the relations of the French and English colonies, either as they regarded each other, or as the influence of these revolutions affected the interests of those nations from which the colonists severally drew their origin. It may, nevertheless, be useful to note the time of the most important of these changes, and to make a single observation concerning the final result.

After a series of contests between the English and French, disgraced by the atrocities of savage warfare, the conquest of Quebec, by the English under General Wolfe, in 1759, put a period to these calamities. The French had possessed themselves, not only of Canada and the countries around the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but also of the territory west of the Mississippi. They would have established that great river, and the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, which together encompassed the whole of the English continental provinces, as the boundary between the possessions of the two powers. But, after the reduction of Quebec, the whole of the French settle-

ments fell an easy prey; so that, at the close of the war, England possessed the entire continent of North America, except Mexico; and over these extensive dominions she continued to hold undisputed empire, until the American revolutionary war, which ended in the final separation of the united colonies from the parent state; leaving to Great Britain those provinces only, which she still possesses, and which are now known under the general appellation of British America, and into the present condition, and prospects of which, it is intended, in the following pages, more particularly to inquire.

Such were the leading transactions of those colonists, who laid the foundations, and undertook the nurture of our first plantations in America. Out of the commercial speculations of a few enterprising spirits, and the religious zeal of a persecuted sect, which took refuge in the desert, sprang up the most important colonies that were ever nurtured by any state. By these inadvertent causes, our language and our institutions have spread over a great extent of country in the new world; and we have the gratifying assurance, that this vast continent, to its utmost bounds, will hereafter be peopled by the descendants of Britons. The institutions of those kingdoms and states, which time will call into existence, having their foundations laid in the civil and religious liberty of our free constitution, must appear in more purity and perfection, as the light of science universally spreads

its benign influence over the earth, and the progress of moral and virtuous sentiments enables us to discover and to regard those objects, which ought to be the aim of every good man, and the end of every human institution.

PART II.

All places that the eye of heaven visits,
Are to he wise man ports and happy havens;
Teach they necessity to reason thus:
There is no virtue like necessity.—CYMBELINE.

CHAPTER I.

Summary of the National Advantages of extensive Emigration.

In the preceding pages, it has been the writer's endeavour to throw together as many of those interesting particulars concerning the history of colonization, as the circumscribed limits and nature of the subject will permit, from the earliest times, down to the firm establishment, and final separation from the mother-country, of the greater portion of the colonies of Britain and America. Before proceeding to the proposed brief review of the condition of those extensive provinces, which still form a part of the empire of Britain, or attempting to draw any useful inferences, it will not be amiss to make a few observations upon the excess of population and discomfort in these kingdoms. This will enable us the better to contrast the condition of the new settler in the colonies, with that of his fellow-countryman of the same degree at home, as well as afford the opportunity of making a few remarks concerning these

increasing evils, and of offering some suggestions for a means of promoting emigration, the remedy which will be insisted upon as most likely to be successful.

An endeavour to ascertain, with any degree of correctness, what is really the amount of our surplus population, would lead to arguments quite unsuited to the present occasion, even were the writer at all qualified, which he is not, to discuss so difficult a question. But it may perhaps be said, without much danger of error, that as soon as the amount of population exceeds the capacity of the soil to supply the increased demand, and the importation of the necessary articles of food commences, without a proportionate exportation of that which is equally necessary—from that time, all increase of population should be considered as surplus, and not to be maintained, but by artificial and strained means.

But, in place of adopting any theoretical opinion, let us be content, to hold that portion only of the community, a burden, which might be withdrawn from their present engagements, without diminishing the amount of labour performed in the country: the surplus hands and heads engaged in every species of employment throughout all the ramifications of the complicated machinery of civil society: esteeming the head and the hand to be equal contributors, and their several departments equally surcharged with competitors, and proportionably distressed.

Though the surplus amount of our population be difficult to ascertain, the increase may be with certainty known; and, in Great Britain and Ireland,

this is ascertained to exceed 300,000 annually. We know at the same time, that in a single year, upwards of one hundred thousand persons have emigrated to the various British colonies, almost without assistance or advice, or at least without uniting in any systematic plans for the furtherance of their mutual interests. It would hardly, therefore, be too much to expect, that a very little effort would induce about three times that number, to choose this means of relief, and that a very little assistance, with proper direction, would enable them to find their way to one or other of the provinces in the western hemisphere. Were this accomplished, our population would probably be maintained at its present standard; while the removal of those who are now a burden to the country and themselves, would greatly increase the demand for the produce of our manufactories, raise the value of labour, and thus place the country in a condition to comfortably support its present population.

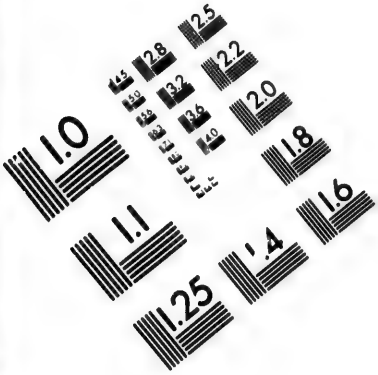
The increase of population in the colonies is, in effect, to enlarge our dominion, and open new fields for commercial enterprise. To these advantages may be added, one not inferior to any in importance, if the security and integrity of the empire be worthy our regard,—the increase of that bold and hardy race of men by whom our shores are guarded, and our more vulnerable possessions protected,—to whose valour, in a word, Great Britain mainly owes its present exalted rank among the nations of the earth.

The extent of coast which we occupy in North America, is greater than that possessed by any foreign power, and the nursery for seamen, which the fisheries alone afford, is of the highest importance; but all such advantages have been, by some, either overlooked, or not sufficiently appreciated, through an erroneous impression, that these fine colonies, with their many advantages, will at no distant day become the dependencies of another power. That such a supposition is without the smallest foundation, must be acknowledged by every one who has taken the least trouble to become acquainted with the nature of the relations between the colonies and their republican neighbours. The Canadas, under the protection of Great Britain, cannot be conquered; and it is hoped, that they will not be left to themselves, until riper age and more experience render it desirable they should receive, and at the same time qualified them to maintain, their perfect independence. It might indeed be shown, and a few remarks on this subject may be necessary in a future chapter, that it would be at variance with the true interests of the colonists at any time, to amalgamate with the American republics; and the interests of England will no doubt dictate the policy of establishing and protecting the independent political existence, of her present colonies beyond the period that we can venture to anticipate the effects of any constitutional change whatsoever, whether they should be confederated, or wholly distinct in their political relations to each other.

As emigration is not contemplated to that extent which would render this system of relief immediately and fully available, it is better to confine our experiments to what is safe, and not difficult to accomplish. Let us then further inquire, what would be the effects of a well-ordered system of emigration, to a considerable degree greater than that at present in operation; and a slight glance over the several interests which seem most subject to the influence of the oscillations of population, will be all that is necessary in this place.

Some pains have been taken, by the colonists, to ascertain what advantage is gained by the parent state, in a national and commercial sense, from the improvements in the colonies; and they do not seem to over-estimate the amount of consumption, taking the average of persons of all classes which emigrate, when they state it at three times greater after the first year of their settlement, than at any time before they quitted this country, with a rapid augmentation, in proportion to the increase of family and prosperity.

If we could then, as already said, increase the present emigration about three or four-fold, with more regard to individuals adapted to locate in the new countries, even supposing that there should be no diminution of our actual numbers, we should be no longer subjected to the same inconvenience, seeing that the extention of our settlements, in a territory abundantly capable of maintaining many millions of inhabitants above its present population, would enlarge our sources of commerce, excite new enter-



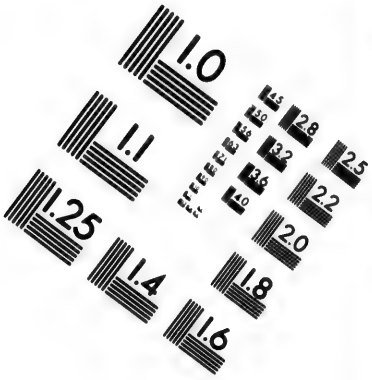
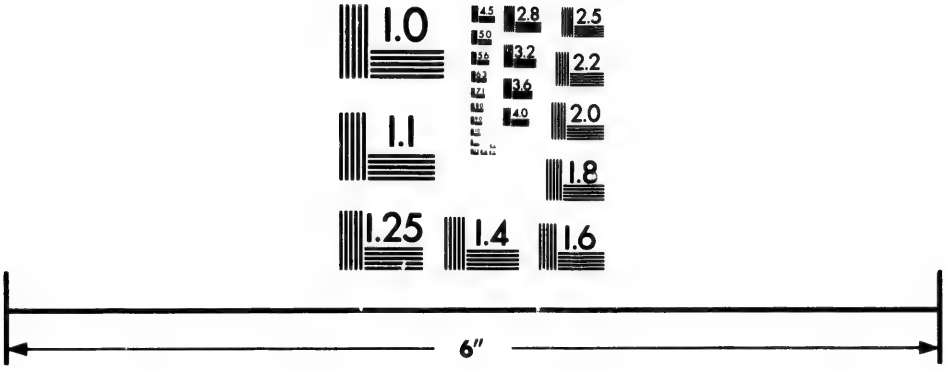
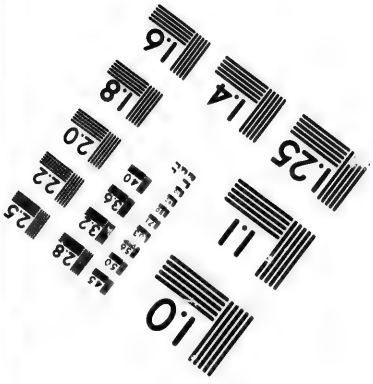
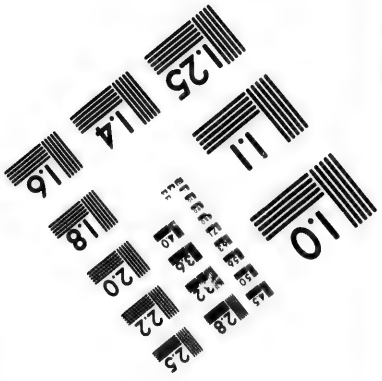


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

prise, and encourage the extension of every branch of natural industry.

Emigration has been considered by some, even if ever so extensive, but as a temporary relief. If they have anticipated the time, when the colonial possessions of Great Britain shall be burdened with an unemployed population, let them cast an eye over the map of the world, and compare the extent of this famous island with that of its dependencies.—

> "In the world's volume
> Our Britain seems as of it, but not in it;
> In a great pool, a swan's nest."

There is no opinion more futile and ill-founded, than that of supposing the overflow of population in our colonies. The more you send, for ages to come, the greater will be the capacity to receive; and with every year the demand will increase, until the shores of the North Pacific Ocean be the seat of many flourishing cities, and their ports be filled with the shipping of Britain.

If the caution, which has sometimes been thought necessary to prevent a too great increase of emigration, arises from any dread of depopulating the kingdom, it is not founded in so palpable an error, and is therefore worthy of more regard: nevertheless, instead of grounds for these apprehensions, there is abundant reason to believe, that neither this, or any other country, will ever be depopulated by emigration. That aptly-styled political thermometer, the rate of wages, would give the alarm, and

at the same time check, too strong an inclination to leave the country, should the sudden increase of emigration affect the manufacturer or agriculturist, whose voice would be heard before the general interests partook of the inconvenience. In the mean time, let who may depart, the pauper population must decrease, and the diminution of the poor-rates must more than counterbalance the increase of wages to the capitalist. But, should the market for the bread corns begin to spread alarm, we have ample security in the scale of duties regulating the importation of that article, that neither the British landlord or tenant would be effected, by what in reality would only be the removal of the unproductive consumers, who at present waste the substance of the occupiers and owners of land.

Many have been of quite an opposite opinion, from those who have entertained apprehensions of depopulation. These have supposed, that the ties which bind us to the land of our nativity are an insurmountable bar to the adoption of any plan of emigration, upon a scale that is commensurate with the required diminution of our population. From this conviction, they have been fearful of the necessity of arresting the very progress of creation, by placing a restraint upon the affections, and thus by the most unnatural means putting a stop to that increase, about which they have needlessly felt so much alarm. But happily, for the restoration and security of prosperity and comfort in the countries of the old world, and the increase of the human race in

the new, experience has at length taught us how to ameliorate our condition, without breaking the ties of country, or exchanging our best institutions for those of strangers; and we have ample room to spread over an almost inconceivable extent of country, in all respects adapted to the production of the necessaries and luxuries of life in the greatest abundance. We must banish doubt and hesitation, and act as best becomes our terrestrial pre-eminence; for,

> "'Tis grave philosophy's absurdest dream,
> That heaven's intentions are not what they seem."

Let us rather rejoice, that Providence has in a peculiar manner selected our country to be the mother and nurse of nations not yet brought into being; and that our language and religion, at a less distant day perhaps, than at this time appears reasonable to conjecture, may cover one half the habitable globe. Reason and nature join their voices to confirm the evident design of the position in which we are placed, in relation to the vast unpeopled regions of the earth; and at the same time point out the means, and invite us, to extend our dominions, and spread the free and philosophical spirit of Britons through every quarter of the globe; replenishing the desert, and civilizing its barbarian inhabitants. The great design cannot be defeated. The soft and affectionate temper and kindness, with the charms of person, which nature has bestowed upon the other sex, have set at defiance that cold philosophy, which proposes to strangle, in its birth, the most delightful

of human affections, and to convert the cheerful earth into the dull and gloomy abode of churlishness and misanthropy.

But although some suggestions will be thrown out concerning such simple measures as appear best adapted to promote these great objects, upon a principle of safety and certain benefit, and to an extent, calculated to produce the happiest effects, the writer would not be understood to express an opinion contrary to those who have pointed out the benefits which are likely to arise from a well-regulated system of emigration under government auspices. But the truth is, that although it has been shown that one-eighth of the present amount of poor-rates would annually settle our whole surplus increase, yet, measures are not taken, and for this reason, it is time that the utility of new projects was discussed. Whatever plans, however, may be ultimately adopted, for the transfer of grown persons and families, infant emigration, which will in a subsequent chapter be pressed upon the attention of all who may engage in any scheme of relief, must necessarily be under the superintendence of government; but the plans might nevertheless be advantageously combined with those colony associations which will be hereinafter recommended.

But no plan can be expected to be successful, or of extensive influence, that is not supported by the gentlemen and magistracy of the country; for, through their exertions alone, can the industrious peasantry be assured of the truth of those represen-

tations, and the solid foundation of those opinions, at first so astounding, when the comforts of the colonists are contrasted with the condition of the poorer, and sometimes, even, of middle classes at home. The elements of a high and enterprising spirit exist in all ranks of society, in every corner of Britain. Let but the seeds be sown, and wherever the ground is prepared for the experiment, the active spirit will take root, and spring up among those who are best adapted to the enterprise; and a very little exertion will be required, to obtain and propagate such full and correct information, as will enable them to advantageously direct their future operations.

It would not suit the limits prescribed to this imperfect sketch, to enlarge any further upon the abundant and obvious advantages, in a national sense, to be derived from the removal of our surplus population. It must be here assumed, that the predictions of political economists are already fulfilled; and that at this moment, we labor under a weight of ills, big with alarming apprehensions of distress of the most poignant character, to be averted by no human means, unless some check be found to the further increase of population, more efficient than any that has yet been in operation.

That we possess the most wholesome, and most natural means, of providing against every threatened inconvenience, not a doubt can arise. Nor can any distrust or scruples be entertained, concerning the effects of emigration, upon the condition of those

who depart, as well as of those who remain; while, at the same time, every colony planted must contribute to extend our commercial empire, and entail the beneficial effects of its influence upon the most remote posterity. That principle of industry and enterprise which has penetrated into all regions, should be fostered, and made the means of introducing population, and of establishing civilization with its attendant blessings, throughout the vast unpeopled continents of America, Africa, and Australia.

CHAPTER II.

British North America.—Geographical Description.—Climate.—Aborigines.—Division into Provinces.—Political Constitutions.—Advantages of a Federal Union.

In the preceding chapter, much freedom has been taken in speaking of the present state of things in Great Britain, with their evident tendency, unless prudent and judicious measures be speedily adopted to check the enormous increase of population. The part of the subject upon which we are now entering, it is intended, should embrace such matters only, as concern the more immediately interested inquirer, who contemplates removing to one or other of the American plantations; or those who, from ties of kindred or other close connection, may feel a lively interest in the success of their relatives, friends, or dependents, who should propose to remove beyond the circle of their direct influence. It is necessary, after a brief notice of such features as are generally applicable, to particularize in a distinct, yet concise manner, such matters of interest as severally apply to the present condition of each of the American provinces. After this, the opinions which will be hazarded concerning the particular adaptation of individuals, whom such information may concern, to the peculiar character of several of the settle-

ments, may be more clearly conveyed; while the reader will be the better enabled to judge of the value of such special suggestions as will be offered for his consideration.

By British America, is usually understood the whole of that vast country which Great Britain possesses in the new world, exclusive of the West Indies; comprehending several provinces and islands of great natural fertility and beauty, and capable of supporting a population of almost indefinite numbers. It is bounded, on the east, by the Atlantic ocean; on the west, by the Pacific; on the south, by the United States, and a chain of lakes, or inland seas, which empty themselves into the great river St. Lawrence; and, on the north, by the Frozen Ocean and the Polar Sea. But as the greater part of these regions to the north, from the inclemency of the climate, is unfit for the habitation of man, in a civilized state; while the earth retains its present unequal temperature, and the soil of the higher latitudes its sterility; and is, moreover, far removed from the plantations, whose condition is the chief object of these inquiries, thefollowing remarks will be confined to what concerns those southern portions only, which are at this time inhabited, and have their name and limits more certainly defined.

The general aspect and external appearance of these countries, is altogether of a grand and majestic character. Whether we consider their boundless forests, their inland seas, their deep and rapid streams, or their innumerable cataracts, of whose

magnificence and sublimity no expression can convey a just idea, nature continually presents us with her most striking objects of amazement and wonder. We sail up the St. Lawrence, which is ninety miles in breadth at its entrance, scarcely perceiving any change from the ocean, until we draw within sixty or a hundred miles of Quebec, which is situated about four hundred miles from the gulf into which this great body of American waters flows. We then begin to perceive that we are in a river, from the freshness of the water, rather than the appearance of the land, which is mountainous and rugged, and does not give the common indications of ordinary rivers. As we gradually ascend the stream of this "father of waters," the contracting shores, becoming more visible, present a grand and varied scene. On the south, some clear spots occasionally appear near the banks; beyond which, the land, gradually rising hill over hill, presents its varieties of verdure and beauty, until the eye, fatigued and dazzled with the vast extent and splendour of the forest over which it ranges, rests upon the blue and distant ridges of the Allaghanies; while, on the North, the more abrupt, and irregular high lands and promontories bear testimony, that some accounts which were found in the journals of the Jesuits, who were among the earliest settlers in Canada, descriptive of the most terrible convulsions of nature, which it has ever fallen to the lot of any annalists to record, though doubtless exaggerated, had their foundations laid in the most frightful reality.

Into this mighty river, lakes and tributary streams without number discharge their waters. The Ottawa, the most considerable, taking its rise in a region unknown, falls into the St. Lawrence near six hundred miles from the sea. But the source of those waters which supply the great chain of lakes, and pour down the Niagara Falls, and many rapids, in their descent to the lower countries, may be traced to the rocky mountains, at the distance of three thousand miles from the ocean. If we consider the magnitude and number of the lakes which connect the most remote interior of the country with the Atlantic ; the amazing velocity and sublimity of the rapids, which wash a thousand islands as they sweep down their declivities; and the grandeur and number of the precipitous cataracts, we are confounded by the prodigality with which nature has lavished her rarest objects of interest upon this region of the earth.

Throughout the greater part of these spacious provinces, the climate, and those natural phenomena, upon the influence of which it depends, vary so little, that, on this important head, a few observations will be of general application ; while any material exception may be noticed under the separate head of each particular division of the country.

The most remarkable characteristics of the American climate consist in the extremes of heat and cold to which all the northern latitudes are subjected ; the salubrity and clearness of the atmosphere, the quick transition from winter to summer ; with

the phenomenon of the Indian summer; and to these may be added, the sudden and great variations in the thermometer, at almost every season, and the dependence, to be generally placed, upon the indications of change or steadiness in the weather.

The Indian summer, as it is called in America, is a short season, which usually, but not always, intervenes between the first efforts of winter and the final setting in of the cold weather. A light frost first takes place, and lasts about three days, or a week; after which, the north-west wind dies away, and calms, and light airs from the south-west prevail again, and the weather is delightful for ten or sometimes twenty days.

To the prevalence of certain winds in their appointed seasons, is undoubtedly owing the general steadiness of the weather, and the great exceptions, when at certain periods, the sudden variation in the course of the currents of air, produces that incredible change in the temperature which is sometimes experienced within the twenty-four hours. But the cause of the immediate, and more positive influence of winds which differ so materially in their effects from those which blow from the same points of the compass in Europe, is not difficult to comprehend. The whole country to the north, from within a few miles of the settlements, as far as the latitudes where vegetation ceases, is covered with a dense forest, every where impervious to the rays of the sun. In a cleared country, the earth, being well dried and warmed during summer, seems to retain

its heat long enough to prevent the snow from lying at the commencement of winter, until considerably later than in the woods. Thus, the winds from the forest, which is in Canada, in every direction except that of the sea, are always cold; while the warmth which the breezes from the ocean never fail to bring, in addition to the common cause of their mildness throughout the northern hemisphere, receive additional heat, as well as moisture, as they pass over the gulf-stream. The gulf-stream is a current of heated water of several hundred miles in breadth, flowing continually from the West Indies towards the north-east, and producing a sensible effect upon the climate of the northern portions of America, especially of those districts which lie upon, or near, the coast of the Atlantic. The provinces, at the same time, being several degrees south of Britain, have a more vertical sun, at that season, when the woods are free from snow, and the ground dry; while the vicinity of the settlements to the great forest, with its concealed carpet of snow during winter; together with the prevalence of northerly winds, are causes too powerful in their effects to be counterbalanced by the advantage of the few degrees of difference of latitude which they enjoy. These are the two principal causes of the extremes of heat and cold experienced in America.

The general opinion entertained of the effects of the American climate upon the operation of husbandry, is however far from being just. The land indeed, for sometimes near four months in the up-

per country, and between four and five in the lower, is frozen, covered with snow, and entirely at rest. But this slumber of nature is attended with this advantage, that vegetation having ceased, the earth, instead of exhorting itself by frequent abortive efforts, as during an open winter in Britain, reserves its energies to act more effectively when the snow disappears. At this season, the soil, pulverized by the frost, presents a surface, clean and fresh from repose, and in all respects benefitted by the long sleep of the quickening principles of vegetation; and this is the secret of that extreme fertility which is every where visible in the kindly and luxurious growth of the most delicate and spare productions of the vegetable world.

The variety of the productions of the same soil constitute the chief feature in which the forests of America differ from those of Europe. The native trees are numerous in their kinds, and valuable. The most common are, the pine, spruce, birch, maple, oak, elm, and poplar, of their several species: and, it is the incalculable varieties and graceful mixture, which is almost every where observed, that lends such enchantment to the woods of North America. In autumn, when the frost first touches the leaves of the most tender trees, the variety of the colours, and the luxuriance of the foliage, exhibit a landscape as beautiful as can be conceived.

The forests of this region are the habitation of innumerable tribes of wild animals, many of them uncommon, and some of them unknown, in Europe.

The most remarkable, of the larger tribes, are the bears, wolves, foxes, carriboo, moose deer, common deer, the buffalo or bison, the musk ox, and the elk.

The bears, during summer, frequently visit the settlements, to prey upon the farmer's stock; but few commit depredations without paying the forfeit of their lives, and their skins are generally valuable enough to repair all the damages. They sleep, or lie in a torpid state, all the winter, and when discovered in their dens make but little resistance.

Foxes are plenty every where; but the wolves are chiefly met with, very remote from the older settlements. There are several kinds of these fierce animals. The prowling wolf wanders alone, and when met with, is dangerous; but, if you have a horse, your voracious enemy will first seize upon the throat of that animal, when you have, being at liberty in your sledge, at least the opportunity of using your fire-arms, without which, nobody enters the woods in the country infested by these animals; and you may possibly slay the destroyer in time to save the life of your quadruped companion. Those of another kind scour the country in the northern region. They go in companies, and obtain their prey by cunningly entrapping the deer, whose swiftness would otherwise render their escape easy. They surround them in favorable situations, and drive them over steep cliffs, by which these timid animals are either maimed or killed, and thus become the prey of their wily enemies.

The beaver is the most interesting animal of the woods, but is seldom found near the settlements.

The moose deer are very common throughout the continental provinces. They usually stand about six feet high, but they are often taller. The moose is not a graceful animal, and his neck is so short that he cannot feed upon the meadows, but browses upon the leaves of young trees. They are excellent eating, and their skins are used by the Indians for a part of their dress.

The common deer are very numerous in the upper countries. They are frequently hunted, or rather shot, by the settlers as well as the Indians. Their flesh is delicate, and of excellent flavor.

The carriboo is another species of deer, of which the flesh is also much esteemed.

The buffalo, or bison, is a species of wild ox, very numerous in the western regions of America. They go in herds, and feed upon the great meadows or prairies of the west.

There are also other species of wild oxen, which range the vast country beyond the lakes, such as the musk ox and the elk, but they are little known to the settlers in Canada.

Otters are in plenty in some of the rivers, and the walrus or sea-cow, and the common seal, abound upon the coasts of Labrador. The latter are sometimes taken in great quantities about the Magdalene Islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The fresh-water lakes and rivers every where abound in the most delicious kinds of fish. Upon

the coasts, the great American fish of the ocean is the cod. Herrings and alewives or gaspereau, are in plenty at certain seasons; and, upon the banks off the coasts, hollabut, a fish resembling the turbot in shape, but larger and much less delicate in flavor, may be taken in any quantity.

The birds of America are numerous. Those most esteemed for the table, are, the wild goose, brant or barnacle, black duck, partridge, and wild turkey.

There are no dangerous reptiles in any of the provinces, except the rattle-snake found in Upper Canada and this tribe is not numerous : but there are mosquitos of a variety of kinds, which are a great annoyance in the woods during the months of July and August.

Every portion of America, into which the cupidity or curiosity of Europeans has led them to penetrate, has been found inhabited, in a greater or less degree, according to the climate and the ease or difficulty of procuring the means of subsistence; and the western regions of Canada are still peopled by numerous tribes of aborigines, upon whom the light of civilization has not yet dawned. But wherever the Europeans have subdued the forest, or extended their influence, the Indians have proportionably diminished, by reason of their unwillingness to embrace the habits of civilized life; and, although this tenacious adherence to ancient manners, at first appears an evil very easy to remedy, and the prospect of reclaiming those tribes

or remnants of tribes which remain, not hopeless, it is impossible to attain to any knowledge of their character, without at least doubting, whether the measures hitherto pursued towards them are not calculated to brutalize and destroy their whole race, rather than to civilize or preserve them from extermination.

In Virginia, which is the state of all the United States that has been most fertile in men of genius, some of the first families have partly descended from the ancient Indian race; but hereditary talents and greatness of mind, which are acknowledged to be the predominant features in the character of those from among these families who have risen to eminence, have not been able to save the remnant of the native Americans from that contempt which their present degradation has unjustly inspired, or from the prospect of utter extermination.

The residue of some of the broken and degraded nations of the great native family still, however, exist among the European settlers, though their numbers yearly diminish; and, since the death of Decamprey, a famous orator and warrior, who was killed at the head of his people, while fighting on the side of the king during the last American war, no leader of commanding genius has appeared among the tribes which border upon the settlements; and no chief has been found, by whose influence any great revolution might have been accomplished: and there is a native haughtiness and contempt of labour in their dispositions, which in-

duces them to reject every means of providing the necessaries of life, that requires forethought and steadiness to render it available. It must, however, be confessed, that there is, at the same time, in the Indian character, a high degree of sensibility and delicacy; and

> "Spirits are not finely touched,
> But to fine issues;"

a certain poetic simplicity, which, combined with the higher or more striking attributes of their character, seems still to flatter our hopes, that there might be means found of saving them from destruction, were their dispositions more studied, and the best measures taken to divert their inherent genius into the safest and most legitimate channels.

The greatest natural obstacle to overcome, in any attempt to civilize the Indians, would probably be found in the short-lived character of their paternal affections, which hardly survive the period that is absolutely necessary for the preservation of the species. The savage, during the infancy of his offspring, is not deficient in natural affection; but, although he has rarely above three children, his solicitude dies away by the time a child is of years and strength to provide for its own subsistence. No anxiety is felt, or pains taken about the youth's morals, or even his training for the chase, which he becomes expert in, or not, as his natural disposition may happen to tend. So little care, indeed, is usually evinced, that it almost leads one to question,

whether the permanence of those affections, which, among a civilized people, appear to endure through every period of life, is not rather the consequence of the longer duration of that helpless condition which is inseparable from a state of civilization, with the moral obligation, subjected to reason, than from the natural retention of those feelings which are never wanting towards infants, but among the most depraved and abandoned of mankind.

If these remarks be well founded, the first step towards the accomplishment of this great object, would be to find some means of prolonging, or some substitute for the want of, those affections or those moral sentiments, which, among a civilized people, surmount every obstacle during the age of necessary dependence, and finally settle into a friendship the most pure and unchangeable of any natural feeling that belongs to us in this imperfect world.

Were this a place to enter upon speculations of this sort, some suggestions might be thrown out, for a plan for improving the conditions of the Indians by educating the women. The tenderness of the mother is, in the forest as every where else, much more lasting, if not stronger, than that of the parent of the other sex. Advantage might be taken of the kind and compliant dispositions of the Indian women, and the great object perhaps effected, with greater facility than is apparent to a casual observer. The Indian boy thinks it effeminate and degrading, to submit to the discipline which is necessary to

obtain instruction, and while the father is hunting, or enjoying the luxury of rest without care or thought, the son will not be controlled. A very little persuasion would induce the mothers, and perhaps even the sterner parent, to second any measures to convey instruction to their more tractable daughters; and if these of the rising generation, were taught the elements of useful knowledge, the wandering hunter of the succeeding, would be easily humanized through the influence of his more tender parent. By this means, education and its attendant blessings might be spread among a whole race, and entire nations might be reclaimed from barbarity and ignorance, and perhaps rescued from that ruin and speedy extirpation, which every writer on America has predicted as their indubitable fate.

The character of the men indeed, is not a soil incapable of culture, but the tares of European immorality which have been sown in the American forest, have brought forth the destructive fruit of inebriety, with other vices, which have greatly tended to arrest the progress of improvement and debase the Indian name. It is remarkable, however, that the women, who are subjected to every species of drudgery, and who are the slaves, rather than the companions of the men, have retained much of their ancient character, which was highly favorable to the admission of every species of useful knowledge, or of even the higher degrees of the more refined systems of ethics. It would be, to employ

but poor expressions, to say, that they are sober, and chaste, and modest. They possess a delicacy of feeling and a sense of correct morals, which could not fail to win the love and admiration of all who are not dead to every sense of sweetness in the female character in its native simplicity and seducing undress. The soft notes and melody of their voices, are the index, the allusive picture, that indicates the contents of the closed volume of their fine minds, which, were it opened, would discover a beautiful sequel, in a fine and delicate sense of every thing that is lovely and engaging, with a surprising susceptibility to receive the most desirable impressions.

The most remarkable of the Indian nations now familiarized with the colonists, are the Hurons, the Mohawks, and the Micmacs. The Hurons originally inhabited the shores of the great lake which bears their name ; but they were driven from their country by the Iroquois, and were the first of the Indian tribes that formed an alliance with the French after the settlement of Canada. The Mohawks were one of the celebrated Six Nations, five of which had been long united. The territory of the six tribes extended three hundred miles west of Lake Champlain, and round the Lakes Ontario and Erie. The Mohawks formed an alliance with the early English settlers, and served in their ranks with great fidelity in many a bloody field. The Micmacs possessed the more eastern country, over which they are still thinly scattered.

Almost all that remain of these Indians, have, by the unwearied exertions of the catholic priests, been converted to christianity, at least in name. But it is no reproach to these zealous divines, that their benevolent endeavours have not been attended with complete success. The difficulties, indeed, which they have hitherto encountered, afford a proof, that some degree of knowledge must be imparted, and that the savage must be reclaimed from his wandering life, and taught to till the ground, before we can insure the successful introduction of christianity: and these objects, it is not in the power of the located clergy to effect, who have usually the most arduous duties to perform in behalf of their own countrymen. The church, however, in the earlier stages of its constitutional progress, by its external show, and the imposing effect of its mysterious ceremonies, is possibly better adapted to the Indian disposition, than as it exists among christians who have laid aside the ancient rites and forms of worship, as unnecessary to the religious ceremonials of a polite people in a philosophic age.

The southern and inhabited portion of the American possessions, is divided into six provinces or colonies: Lower Canada, including the large but uninhabited Island of Anticosti; Upper Canada, Nova Scotia with the Island of Cape Breton, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland. Each of these, has its parliament and internal government independent of every other, with its constitution framed upon the model of that of the

mother-country; the powers representing the three estates of the British parliament being vested in a governor, a legislative council, and a house of assembly. But the governor of Lower Canada is entitled, His Excellency the Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's dominions in North America, and has a jurisdiction, in cases of emergency, over all the provinces.

Each of the other governors, is distinguished by the title of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, Commander-in-Chief and Vice-Admiral of the province over which he presides, and its dependencies; and, within the limits of his own immediate government, he exercises the most important functions of the supreme authority, as the representative of the King of Great Britain. But in the performance of these high and responsible duties, he is assisted by the advice of an executive council, the members of which are usually nominated by himself, and appointed by the king's *mandamus*, and are styled honorable. This body represents the privy-council of the imperial government, and is, in the Canadas and New Brunswick, distinct from the legislative upper house; but, in Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, the legislative councils assume the executive functions, and sit but in another capacity when they become the counsellors of the crown.

Invested with these sovereign functions, the colonial representative of His Majesty, calls his parliament together, prorogues and dissolves it at pleasure, and commands the militia and regular

military forces in the province. Yet are these powers so happily placed beyond the chances of protracted misuse, that in case of their being abused, the colonists have an appeal to that incorruptible source of authority to which they have never appealed in vain—the imperial parliament, or the crown.

The legislative councils are constituted, like the executive, by appointment of the governors, subject to His Majesty's approval, and the members of this body, also, are styled honorable. They are invested with the legislative powers of the House of Lords.

The assemblies, which are composed of the representatives of the towns and counties, are chosen after the same forms, and enjoy the same privileges, as the House of Commons in England.

So justly circumscribed, and so admirable adapted, to at least the infancy of a colony, are the limits of independence which these provinces in their political relations to the parent state enjoy, that while the true interests of the colonists alone engage the attention of the provincial legislators, every thing proceeds smoothly and uninterruptedly; but upon the first symptoms of discontent, arising from the arbitrary temper and conduct of the executive officer, or from the inexperience of the members of the representative body, the chief sources from which evil has been observed to spring, the remedy is to be found, in the reserve to the crown of the supreme authority, which may establish the rights of British subjects in the former case, and timely

point out the errors and the probable consequences of inexperience, in the latter.

But it might yet be shown, did not the plan and limits of this undertaking forbid the attempt, that a well-framed federal union, or some closer league than at present exists between the several American provinces, would tend to more firmly cement the existing ties between the mother-country and her colonies, so advantageous to all parties to preserve. Such a measure, judiciously contrived and deliberately adopted, would likewise facilitate commerce, and be productive of all the usual benefits of a combination of interests. It would contribute, at the same time, to the durability of the present secure condition of these colonies, to the preservation of the existing common good understanding in their relations to each other, and to their prosperity and independence in a future age.

But it is time to proceed to the consideration of such matters, as separately, and in a more particular manner, concern the condition and interests of each of these colonies.

CHAPTER III.

Lower Canada.—General Description.—Remains of Feudal Institutions.—Division.—St. Lawrence.—Quebec.—Falls of Montmorency.—Vicinity of the Great Forest.—Three Rivers.—Montreal and its Vicinity.—St. Francis.—Sherbrooke.—Port St. Francis.—Climate.—Government.—Jurisprudence.—Revenue.—Commerce.—Manufactures.—Population.—Language.—Mixed Character and Origin of the Settlers.—It's Disadvantages.—Amusements.—Travelling.—Steam Navigation.

LOWER CANADA,

If we regard population and commerce, and those other sources of national wealth which it at this time enjoys, is the most important of the American provinces. It is bounded on the south by the province of New Brunswick and the State of New York, its western extremity being as far south as the latitude of 45°. On the north, the boundaries are not well defined. In length, it extends about 600 miles, measuring from its eastern limits upon the Gulf of St. Lawrence, to a short distance above the point of junction of the rivers Ottawa and St. Lawrence; but, it includes the country further westward along the left bank of the Ottawa, which river, forms the great line of demarcation between the upper and lower provinces. It contains several flourishing towns, which are situated upon the

St. Lawrence; the principal of these are, Quebec the capital, and Montreal. It has five grand departments, called the districts of Gaspé, Quebec, Three Rivers, Montreal, and St. Francis. These are divided into counties, and subdivided into seigniories, or townships. In the seigniories, the civil law in all matters concerning landed property, with the ancient customs of the feudal system, is retained; while the townships enjoy the benefit of institutions more congenial with our English habits and feelings at the present day.

The French, as we have already seen, were the first Europeans who settled in Canada, the fairest part of which, especially on the St. Lawrence, they granted out into seigniories, of which the lords or seigneurs held their lands *en fiefe;* that is, under conditions of service to the crown. The estates were again portioned out into *tenanciers,* which were held under the seigneurs *en roture;* that is, subject to certain conditions of feudal homage, besides ordinary rent. Neither those in possession, or the tenures by which they held, have been disturbed by the English; so that the greater part of the country which fronts upon the St. Lawrence, and such situations, as in a new country are considered most desirable for the first formation of settlements, are pre-occupied, or at least, subject to laws which present an almost insurmountable obstacle to the British settler's location. In the rear however of the seigniories, extensive and valuable tracts remained ungranted. These have been wisely

parcelled out by government into townships, and are sold, or conferred by grants, with reserves, and subject to such conditions as are unobjectionable. A few observations concerning the relative advantages of each of these districts, will put the reader in possession of as much information concerning this province, as will be necessary to enable him to weigh the justice of those remarks, which, after having pursued the same course with regard to the rest of these colonies, will be made respecting the comparative advantages of each, in reference to the inclination, habits, or capacity of the European settler.

We may begin with Gaspé, which is the most northern, as well as the most eastern portion of all Canada. Here the population is yet inconsiderable. The greater part of its shores upon the river and gulf of St. Lawrence, being barren, or producing nothing but dwarf vegetation, offers little temptation to the agricultural English emigrant. Within the Bay of Chaleur, which forms the southern coast of this district, there are several tracts that offer better prospects; but the interior, where the best land has been discovered, is not likely to be for many years an object of inquiry, although the bay abovementioned has the advantage of several good harbours. A coast abounding in fish, has here produced establishments, out of which has arisen a trade of great value to the colony. The River Restiqouche, which empties itself into Chaleur Bay, divides this province from New Brunswick, and affords the means of conveying timber, which

abounds in the country to the west, down to the sea-port, whence it is exported to England in considerable quantities.

Ascending the St. Lawrence, above the western boundary of Gaspé, we arrive at the district of Quebec, which is the most extensive of the five grand divisions of the province. But as the lands which front upon the rivers, and indeed all the most valuable tracts, are held under the objectionable tenure above-mentioned, it will not be necessary to detain the reader with any lengthy details, altogether inapplicable to his situation, or but remotely connected with the proper subject of his inquiries concerning the new world; yet, as we are now arrived within the precincts of the capital, a brief survey of this striking city and its approaches should not be omitted.

About forty miles below Quebec, the river becomes narrow enough to lose, in some degree, the appearance of the sea or some great lake. As you proceed, it gradually contracts in width to about ten miles, and is soon afterwards divided by the Island of Orleans into two channels. This island is twenty miles in length, its south-western point being in sight from the city. It forms the two entrances into a spacious and beautiful basin, which nature, with lavish hand, has on every side surrounded with her richest and most gorgeous scenery. The prospect remains too vividly impressed upon the memory of those who have once witnessed it, to be ever effaced; and, as the feelings of the emigrant are not

to be disregarded, as indifferent, or wholly unconnected with the more necessary matters to be considered by those who contemplate taking up their abode in the American forest, the reader will the more readily forgive a casual allusion to the writer's own first impressions of this part of America, and to those of the emigrants whose emotions he had the opportunity of witnessing.

On a fine and still morning in June, our vessel rounded Point Levi, and floated into the basin of Quebec, almost without the assistance of the wind. The flood-tide was near the turn; so that we lay motionless upon the calm bosom of the seeming lake, long enough to contemplate the surrounding scenery, and indulge in that enthusiasm, which, if natural amidst the most grand and sublime objects of contemplation at any time, how much heightened by the crowd of remembrances which a return to land recalled, and the many living portraits of admiration, intermingled with hope, which this scene at the same time presented. We seemed transported, as it were by magic, from the tiresome sameness and unvarying prospect of sea and sky, into the midst of a romantic country, where, on a sudden, we were surrounded by the most striking and beautiful objects, within view of the capital of the province which was designed to become the adopted country of many who now beheld it for the first time, and the native land of their children's children in succeeding generations.

The following beautiful lines, from Cowper, are strikingly illustrative of the scenery of this vicinity:

> " See nature gay, as when she first began,
> With smiles alluring her admirer, Man;
> Banks clothed with flowers, groves filled with sprightly sounds,
> The yellow tilth, green meads, rocks, rising grounds,
> Streams edged with osiers fattening every field,
> Where'er they flow, now seen, and now concealed.
> From the blue rim where skies and mountains meet,
> Down to the very turf beneath thy feet."

The sun had just risen above the distant mountains in the north-east, darting his rays against the lofty citadel, and the sparkling tinned spires and house-tops, exhibited a brilliant spectacle, as the precipitous cliffs, upon which the upper town with the impregnable fortress which commands it is entirely built, slowly opening to the view, added these noble achievements of art, to the magnifience of nature, in the gorgeous scenery which she on all sides displays. A hundred bosoms beat with grateful emotions, and many gave way to passionate exclamations of astonishment and delight, much more beyond the writer's powers to describe, than out of the course of those matters most worthy the emigrant's investigations. Let it suffice to say, that he who contemplates taking the same voyage for the same ends, and would desire to experience by anticipation, the emotions which his situation may inspire, must, without forgetting the ties which bind him to the land of his nativity, suppose his most acute feelings

a little weakened by distance and reflection, while his mind is prepared for new sentiments, equally generous, and more powerful, with an active and energetic spirit, long impatient of constraint. He may then paint to his imagination, the sensations which his natural disposition, combined with his remembrances and hopes, may cause him to experience on his arrival in Canada.

As every one to whom a day or two is no great object, ought to spend at least that time in exploring the famous city and citadel of Quebec, one or two more observations may not be irrelative.

Quebec is the residence of the Governor-General of British North America, and is the strongest position, if we may except the fortress of Gibraltar, which exists in the British dominions, or perhaps in the world. It stands upon a bluff point of table land, stretching out into the St. Lawrence, and consists of an upper and lower town, and extensive suburbs, commanded by the fortifications. The upper town is open and agreeable; but the lower, which is built beneath the cliffs, along the shores of the great river, is dirty and inconvenient. The suburb of St. Louis, is pleasantly situated between the walls of the city and the plains of Abraham, upon elevated but level ground. Those of St. John and St. Roak, are on the descent, in the direction of the river St. Charles, the latter stretching along the banks of that river. The more wealthy of the citizens resort to the suburb of St. Louis, which is the most elevated and open; but the population of St.

John's, as well as that of St. Rock, is much more considerable. These suburbs are separated from the town by an open space, of less than a gun-shot in width.

In the direction of the plains, the walls overlook the ground where Wolfe and Montcalm, the English and French commanders, both fell, in the memorable battle which decided the fate of Canada, and terminated the bloody contests of the rival European powers in that quarter of the globe. Since the conquest, the original walls have been contracted, and a citadel has been built upon an eminence commanding the upper, as well as lower town, and which is not perhaps surpassed, either in beauty or strength, by any work of the kind in the known world.

The resident population of Quebec, is about eight and twenty thousand; but during the summer, there are usually from five to ten thousand strangers in the city. These chiefly consist of sailors and passing emigrants. A considerable number of the citizens of the neighbouring republics also visit Quebec at this season, some, for the purposes of commerce, which is not, however, through its legal channels, carried on to any great extent between the two countries, but the greater number, attracted by their curiosity to view the noble fortress of the capital of our American possessions. These latter, who are usually from among the *elite* of the republicans, seem to enjoy their intercourse with a people of the same origin with themselves, but which still acknowledge, with pride, their connection with the

common parent, from which so many colonies and states have sprung.

The inhabitants of Quebec, except the merchants and those holding official situations, and the military, are for the most part of French extraction, and are called Canadians; a term, not usually applied to the English colonists, or even their descendants. The Canadians are proud of their country, and look with extreme jealousy upon every innovation which they suppose to result from the increase or influence of English settlers.

Several considerable rivers empty themselves into the St. Lawrence, in the vicinity of the capital. The Montmorency falls over a precipice of the height of 240 feet, into the great stream, directly opposite the western point of the island of Orleans, about nine miles distant from Quebec; and the St. Charles skirts the town to the north-east, and contributes to its security. The Chaudière also, with its magnificent falls, contributes to the sublimity of the scenery of the vicinity. The St. Lawrence is here so deep, and the current so strong, that ships are not able to moor in the stream; but along the shores of the lower town, and in Wolfe's cove, stretching several miles above the fort, any number may lie at all times in perfect security.

But to return to those matters more directly conducive to the solution of the question which is supposed to be the reader's chief object in perusing these pages.

Notwithstanding the disadvantages which have

been mentioned, as attending those lands held under the feudal tenure, as some part of this extensive district is free from that inconvenience, a few words concerning the English portions will be proper, before descending to particulars relating to the more favored countries upon the St. Lawrence.

North of Quebec, the Canadian settlements do not extend above eight or ten miles. At Beauport, within five miles of the town, you may enter the forest, which does not terminate until it reaches the waters of Hudson's Bay, or the seas discovered during the late arctic expeditions, or until vegetation disappears, and beyond which latitudes there is no probability that human beings exist. An Irish settlement has been formed at the back of the seigniories in the vicinity of the capital, and is reported to thrive. Lorette, an Indian village, lies on the borders of the woods about five miles from Quebec. On the south, the Chaudière flows through a fertile country, presenting no difficulties or bars to settlement; but very ineffectual measures have been yet taken to colonize this convenient tract. Government, however, are becoming more alive to the importance of settling this district, for the security of Canada against a foreign enemy, and will no doubt act with judgment and foresight, when active measures shall be determined upon. Several of the township counties of this district, are however, mountainous and unfit for cultivation.

Proceeding up the St. Lawrence, we cross the boundary line between the district of three rivers,

and that which has been last mentioned, about ninety miles from Quebec. The capital town, which is of the same name with this district, is situated upon the north bank of the St. Lawrence. No place has a less inviting appearance to agriculturists. The country which surrounds it, is uninteresting, and the soil, sandy and barren; but the quantity and quality of the iron ore found in its neighbourhood, and the consequent establishment of foundaries and forges, have given the appearance of a place of business to the front of the town. Its population is about 2000 souls. It has a nunnery, to which extensive grounds are attached. The vicinity of the river, as in the district below, is entirely pre-occupied by the seigniories; but beyond these, to the south, there is a fine tract of country, laid out in townships, and well adapted for English settlers.

Before we reach William Henry or Sorel, a small town at the mouth of the Richelieu, we shall have crossed the division line between the districts of three rivers and Montreal. Montreal is, next to Quebec, the largest of those departments into which Lower Canada is divided; it extends to the borders of the Hudson's Bay territory to the north; and in the opposite direction, about sixty miles south-east of the great river, and includes the island of Montreal, and Isle Jesus, on the former of which is situated the city of Montreal. Montreal is inferior to Quebec in general interest, but is the rival of the capital in commerce, and possesses a population somewhat larger, with superior streets and private dwellings.

The resident inhabitants are about two-thirds of French descent, and the rest British, with some Americans.

At the back of the town rises an abrupt high hill, nearly covered with wood, called the Mountain of Montreal. From the highest eminence on its south side, at which observation may be taken, there is a magnificent prospect of the surrounding country, with the St. Lawrence and the rapids of La Chine. This hill or mountain is no doubt the site of a future impregnable citadel.

The vicinity of the city is well settled, but the land is badly cultivated. The soil is exceedingly good, and the climate is milder than that of the districts below; and, were the island free from the feudal inconveniences, it would afford great encouragement to such of our agriculturists as carry out capital enough to purchase farms unencumbered with trees. There are, however, immense tracts in this district, both north and south of the St. Lawrence, unappropriated, and subject to the British laws alone.

The vicinity of these townships to a flourishing commercial town, where there are excellent markets, is worthy the Emigrant's notice; for, to the disgrace of the Canadians, Montreal has been in a great degree dependent for its indispensable supplies, upon the United States farmers from the shores of Lake Champlain. This pernicious intercourse takes place during the season, when the snow roads afford great facilities for transport.

Few parts of Canada offer more claims to public attention than the waste lands of Montreal, especially those which have been laid out upon the Ottawa, and which front upon that noble tributary of the great American stream, and have not been granted in seigniories.

The country to the south of the St. Lawrence is fertile but rather flat, though occasionally varied by ridges and eminences; but where the land is highest, it is in many places stoney, and unfit for cultivation. There are several roads intersecting the country in different directions. On the north, the townships contain much good land; and, as there are lakes, cataracts, and rapids of every character, and several ranges of mountains, the country is in general picturesque and romantic. The nearest Indian village to the town of Montreal is Caughnawaga, on the south banks of the St. Lawrence, above the rapids of La Chine.

It remains but to speak of the district of St. Francis, the only department of Lower Canada, entirely unincumbered with the inconveniences of the feudal institutions. Here the lands are all held in free and common soccage, the titles being derived directly from the crown; and, as some of the townships of this department, have lately become the property of a land company, formed upon the same principles as that established in the sister province and which has been of so much benefit, alike to the new settler and the public, and as this company has already entered upon the same generous course of

colonization, and is establishing settlements, after the same liberal system as their rivals in enterprise, it may be useful, to be a little more particular in the topographical description of the counties, and townships of this department.

The district of St. Francis, or the country of the eastern townships, as it is more commonly called in Canada, lies between the river Chandière, and the Richelieu which connects lake Champlain with the river St. Lawrence. It is bounded by the districts of Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal, on the east, north, and west; and by the State of Vermont on the south. It is divided into counties, which are again subdivided into townships, as in those parts of the other districts where lands are not held under the feudal tenure. The river St. Francis flows through this territory, nearly dividing it into two equal parts; but this river is unfortunately not navigable at its entrance. The greater portion of this department is beautifully undulated, and watered by innumerable streams, which meander through a naturally-fruitful country. It has also several lakes; Memphramagog, the largest of these, is about thirty miles long, and from three to six broad, and is surrounded with rugged and romantic scenery.*

Sherbrooke is the largest county in this district,

*Lord Aylmer, the late governor-general, in reference to the province under his immediate government, in a dispatch to the Colonial Secretary, dated Quebec, 12th Oct. 1831, speaks of this portion of the country as follows:

"The country which goes under the name of the townships, ap-

being about seventy miles in length, and upwards of fifty in breadth. It contains twenty-eight townships, the most of which are equal in soil to the best tracts in Canada. The timber with which it is covered, is of that species which in general indicates the greatest fertility. The best-settled parts of this country lie along the shores of the St. Francis; and here the natural beauty of the scenery exhibits prospects of no ordinary interest, while the rewards of industry which are visible in every direction, give the most cheering indications of advancing prosperity. It contains several thriving towns, of which the principal are, Compton, Ascot, Eaton, Shipton, and Melbourne.

The capital of the district, which is of the same name with this county, is situated upon the river Magog, at its point of junction with the St. Francis. It contains, at present, but a very inconsiderable population, but its advantageous situation will insure its rapid increase. It has already several of the buildings essential to the capital of a district, and three places of worship, Catholic, Episcopalian, and Dissenting. There is also a court-house; and a district judge resides at Sherbrooke, who has jurisdiction in personal matters not exceeding the value of

---

pears to me the most eligible for settlement of any I have yet visited. The climate is represented as healthy in a very remarkable degree; the soil fertile, and abounding in forest-trees of the finest growth, and of the most useful description, with great facilities of water communication by means of rivers and lakes."

£20; and there are two circuit courts held here, by the judges of the province. There is likewise a college, at which the best education may be obtained. A printing-office has also lately been established; and a weekly newspaper, devoted to the interests of agriculture, is published here, and distributed throughout the counties; and there are saw and grist mills, and a woollen factory.

But, above all, Sherbrooke has the advantage of being seated in a country possessing the highest capabilities of agricultural improvement; and there are some farms to be seen in its vicinity, in a state of cultivation not surpassed by any in Canada. It is about one hundred miles from Quebec, and the same distance from Montreal, and about seventy from Port St. Francis, to which there will ere long be a railway. With each of these places there is regular intercourse by stages, and the roads are in general better than those which connect the populous settlements in the United States.

Port St. Francis is a new establishment of the company above-mentioned. It is situated at *Point au Sable*, at the entrance of Lake St. Peter on the St. Lawrence, about eight or nine miles above Three Rivers. This port will prove a great convenience to the settlers throughout the whole district. Steamboats, which pass between Quebec and Montreal, touch here daily, and it will, ere long, become the trading capital of this section of the country, and the depôt of its surplus produce. Another commercial town will thus be added to the two busy

cities which relieve the wild and sometimes gloomy scenery of the stupendous St. Lawrence.

Directly south of Sherbrooke lies the county of Stanstead. It contains the townships of Potten, Stanstead, Barford, Bolton, and Hatley. In extent it is greatly inferior to the county of Sherbrooke, but its townships do not yield to any, in the richness and beauty of the forest land, while they are, at the same time, better settled than any other part of the district. The principal town, which is called Stanstead, is situated upon the very borders of the province. It is at present larger than Sherbrooke, and is the focus of intercourse, and of such trade as has arisen between this part of the province and the neighbouring states of the union. There is a weekly newspaper published here.

The county of Shefford lies between the River St. Lawrence and the two counties last-mentioned, and is, in point of dimensions, inferior to the former, but superior to the latter. It contains the townships of Farnham, Brome, Granby, Shefford, Stukely, Milton, Roxby, and Ely. The face of the country possesses the varieties of hill and dale, with loamy and fine mould soils, in common with those already described. It is also watered by several streams, which run into the Yamaska, and thence into the Lake St. Peter's. It has a local advantage over Sherbrooke and Stanstead, in being nearer Montreal, which is, and will be, whether for export or consumption, the principal market for the produce of the land about its vicinity.

The county of Missisqui lies between Stanstead and the Seigniories. It is inferior in dimensions to those above-mentioned, but is equally well watered with the county of Shefford. It is intersected with roads, and has large tracts of well-wooded and good land. Durham and Sutton are its most-improved townships.

The county of Drummond comprehends the great tract of country lying between the counties of Shefford and Sherbrooke, and the Seigniories. It possesses high and low lands, and is well watered by the St. Francis, which flows through its centre, and numerous other streams. Among the most-improved townships are Grantham, Ashton, and Shipton, but there are several others of equal capability.

The county Megantic, which lies between those which have been described and the Chaudière, is very little improved, and perhaps possesses inferior advantages to any of the other counties.

As the province of Lower Canada lies between the latitudes of forty-four and forty-nine degrees north, the average of its temperature is colder than that of the upper countries, or those which lie upon the coast of the Atlantic ; but although the summer in its most northern districts is extremely short, the warmth during the months of July and August is sufficient to ripen several of the fruits in the open air, which, in England, are not reared without artificial heat and great care, within doors. The days, however, at Quebec, which is situated below the

parallel of 47°, are of course longer during winter than we experience at the same season in any part of Britain. The autumn is usually serene, and the weather is not colder than in this country, until the setting-in of the winter, which generally takes place about the middle of November, when the snow falls, and the rivers freeze over, the snow very seldom melting, or the waters becoming navigable, before the beginning of May. Early in this month the summer again bursts forth, hardly preceded by any intervenient season.

These remarks, however, with the exception of that which regards the quick transition from winter to summer, which, as already observed, is common all over North America, must not be considered as applicable to the extremities of this province, which, besides the difference of latitude, are influenced by other causes, of themselves sufficient to account for the mildness of the southern portions, in comparison with the most northern. The latter are situated upon the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and exposed to the influence of winds which frequently bring dampness and fog upon the coast; while the former, being some hundreds of miles inland, do not experience this inconvenience; at the same time, they receive the more vertical rays of the sun.

The cold, however, which is general during the severest season, as far as comfort is concerned, is much more easy to guard against than the damp and disagreeable chills so common in England, and is assuredly less inconvenient. The method of warm-

ing the houses, and the mode of travelling; in short, all the habits of the colonists, have so adapted themselves to the difference and variation of temperature, that the frost which shuts up the rivers, and the snow-storms which so change the face of the country, bring with them no alarms; nor are they indeed of that terrific and dangerous character, which to an untravelled fancy they are apt to appear, or accompanied with those inconveniences which would attend them in Britain.

The storms in Canada proceed from the east, but while the more constant westerly winds prevail, the clearness of the atmosphere, and the brilliancy of the heavens, are particularly striking; and when the moon at the full is in the meridian, you may read a news-paper at midnight with the greatest ease, as in travelling through the woods you smoothly glide over the snow. The great English astronomer, as soon as he has finished his observations at the Cape, should extend his travels to Canada, if it were only to see our January moon.

After what has been said, concerning the provincial constitutions, it will not be necessary to notice such immaterial variations as exist in any of the particular governments, but a few observations may be made upon the nature of some of their institutions.

The courts of judicature in Lower Canada, consist, of a Court of Chancery; a Supreme Court, or Court of King's Bench; a Court of Appeals; and a Court of Vice-Admiralty.

In the Court of Chancery the Governor presides as Chancellor.

The Supreme Court is held at Quebec and Montreal, where the chief-justice of the province, and the chief-justice of Montreal, severally, with three puisne judges preside. Cognizance is here taken of all suits at law above the value of £10, as well as all criminal matters whatsoever. There are also district courts, and inferior judges throughout the province.

The Court of Appeals is composed of the governor, the chief-justice, and the members of the executive council; and its decisions are governed by precedents, from the abjudication of the House of Lords.

The Court of Vice-Admiralty, which has generally been presided over by men of little experience, and of mean capacity, is considered by the commercial part of the population, and not without reason, to be the greatest and most unnecessary evil in the colony.

There are inferior courts, for the disposal of matters of smaller importance; but they are far from being of that well-defined and simple character, which prevails with those in the other provinces. This arises out of the desire to amalgamate the heterogeneous materials of English, French, Roman, and Colonial original, and is productive of inconveniences, that, together with the tenures by which the best estates are held of the seigniors, who are the feudal lords of a considerable portion of the province, present a great objection to the settlement of emigrants, while they have the choice of situations where the prevailing institutions are almost purely English.

There are no assessed taxes, properly so called, in this or any of the provinces. The revenues of the provincial governments are for the most part raised by impost duties, which are usually levied upon the most unnecessary or most pernicious articles of consumption, such as tobacco and spirits, and appropriated by the representative assembly, with whom all money bills must originate, as in the imperial parliament.

The present annual revenue of this province, chiefly derived from its commerce, amounts to above £150,000. It is expended in the furtherance of the most necessary national objects; such as, the maintenance of public seminaries, the erection of public buildings, and what of all other things is of the first importance, as far as concerns the settlement of a new country,—the opening and improvement of roads.

The military establishment is kept up at the expense of the Imperial Government, which maintains garrisons in the two chief cities above named, as well as in several forts of minor importance. The militia of the province amounts to about 80 thousand effective men.

The commerce of the colony consists in the export of timber, furs, wheat, pot and pearl-ash, and the import of almost every article manufactured in Great Britain. A thousand ships annually visit the ports of Quebec and Montreal, for the prosecution of this beneficial intercourse.

The consumption of British goods in this province

does not, however, bear the same proportion to the population, as the consumption of our manufactures in those colonies where the inhabitants are more exclusively English. The French descendants, except about the towns, are for the most part, alike unacquainted with the luxuries and the wants of the more recent settlers, while many of the necessaries of life are produced by the extreme industry of their women. The prevalence of this system is undoubtedly too great. It is attended with manifest disadvantage, in the loss of time occupied in the manufacture of what might be readily procured of the merchants and tradesmen. The Canadians never fail to acknowledge this when it is pointed out to them, but such is the force of habit, that it may be many years before the advantages of the proper division and appropriation of labour is thoroughly understood and practised by the *habitans* of Lower Canada.

The proper manufactures of Canada are inconsiderable, and are almost wholly for internal consumption. There are founderies and stove-manufactories established at Three Rivers, where iron, as before observed, is found of very superior quality and in great abundance. And, at Montreal, there is a manufactory, where steam-engines are made of dimensions and force to suit the enormous boats which navigate the Canadian waters; but they are not equal in workmanship to those which are sent from England. There are also breweries, distilleries, and soap and candle manufactories.

The population of this province amounts to about

half a million souls, of which about five-sixths are of French extraction. The greater part of these use their ancient language, without any knowledge of English; but among the educated classes, and the inhabitants of the more considerable towns, where the increase of the settlers, and the necessities of commerce, have rendered an acquaintance with the English language indispensable, our tongue has become the language of what may be termed the Court, as well as of the Exchange.

In Quebec and Montreal, the English, and the descendants of English, make up probably about one-third of the population, and their language in these cities is commonly spoken or understood by the greater part of every class of people, of either origin; and some, in extreme youth, are able to converse in English or French, with equal fluency and correctness.

In the houses of parliament, and courts of law, either of the two languages is accepted impartially, and always employed, according to the capability or bias of the speaker. But there exists great jealousy on the part of the French Canadians, on account of the employment of the English tongue, and at every step of its progress, they evince a strong desire to check this supposed inroad upon their imagined right to retain the ancient tongue as the proper language of the country. Indeed, so predominant is this feeling among the settlers of French origin, and consequently in the popular assembly, that in the public seminaries, which are dependent upon legis-

lative grants, the English language has hardly been taught in any other manner than that in which the French is taught in our academies at home. There are however several private schools, conducted upon more liberal principles.

It is a reproach to the British ministry of the earlier part of the reign of George III., that the laws were not changed in Canada, as in the rest of the subdued provinces, and the colony made entirely British. By the treaty of Paris in 1763, the ancient colonists were permitted to retain possession of their estates, and the established code, in reference to tenure and titles, was confirmed, and continued to be the law of the land. Thus the French government, which had originally granted the most fertile districts of Lower Canada in extensive seigniories, by the same treaty which transferred the sovereignty of the country to another power, effectually circumscribed the enterprise of their very conquerors within the bounds of commercial speculation alone; so that, at the present day, the population, and the institutions of Lower Canada, are made up of such incongruous materials, that they present the most curious features in civilized society, that is perhaps to be met with in the world.

From this error or negligence of the government of that period, has arisen many and great inconveniences. After the taking of Quebec, which virtually completed the overthrow of the French dominion in America, the English colonists from the more genial climates of the south, began to find their way

to, and plant themselves in the capital of the Canadas. They were not however confounded with the ancient settlers, nor did the more numerous inhabitants imbibe the speculative genius of the English; so that, the descendants of the original settlers of the two nations, remain to this day almost as distinct races in this colony, as are the English and French on this side the sea.

In the mean time, the English merchants, by their industry and enterprise, have acquired wealth, and raised themselves to the same rank as the seigniors, who cannot be said to represent our aristocracy, in a country where the law of primogeniture is unknown. The upper house is therefore composed of officers of the crown, seigniors, and merchants; component parts as difficult to amalgamate, as those of which the bulk of the population consists. In this house, there is always a majority in favor of what is strangely called the English interests; and it is certain, the representative body must always present a very large majority in favor of what is as strangely termed the French interests; and thus the energies of the government are constantly repressed, and the progress of improvement is effectually interrupted. And notwithstanding the increase of settlers, in those parts of Lower Canada unclogged with the feudal tenures, the proportion of the population of French extraction, is still too great in this province to leave any reasonable hope of the re-establishment of unanimity without the interference of the imperial parliament, and the institution of such measures as

would presently distinguish the loyal part of the Canadians from the disaffected, if, indeed, there really is any rooted disaffection in the colony. The French Canadians have never been reconciled to any changes hitherto effected by the English, except the introduction of the representative system, which superceded the arbitrary engines of power by which France has been wont to govern her distant possessions.

In spite of these disadvantages, which are certainly unfavorable to the progress of knowledge and science, neither polite literature, or the useful arts, or the abstract sciences, have been wholly neglected; and the rival cities of Lower Canada may each boast of possessing several valuable institutions for the encouragement of science and the liberal arts. At Quebec, there is a very superior library, containing the standard works in both English and French. There are also several well-conducted journals in each of these cities. The Quebec Gazette, a daily paper, appears in either language, alternate days. There are also two or three other respectable periodicals, adapted to the "form and pressure of the time," and very well supported.

The prevailing religion of Lower Canada, is that of the Romish church, and the Canadian religious establishments are upon the most respectable footing. The catholic bishop resides at Quebec, where there is a cathedral and several chapels, and also a convent. Montreal has likewise its cathedral, chapels, and convent. Within the convents, the

ladies, as well English as French, obtain the best education. The cathedral at Montreal is a spacious gothic building, and is said to exceed, in dimensions, every other church in North America, unless there be an exception in Mexico.

The amusements of the English colonists consist in horse-racing, theatricals, balls, shooting, and deer and fox-hunting, in which the Canadians sometimes unite, but rarely with equal enthusiasm. Pic-nic parties are also common, both in summer and winter; usually by water, or in calashes in the summer season, and in carioles in the winter, to some farm-house, where they frequently dance until the day warns them to break up. There are no game laws in this or any of the provinces, except such as have been enacted to prevent wanton destruction.

The best travelling during the summer months, in this province, as in all America, where it is practicable, is by water; steam having acted greatly against the improvement of the roads throughout the country. The conveniences of water communication are indeed so great, that Nature seems to have designed North America as a field for the full operation of steam-machinery, in its application as a means of facilitating aquatic intercourse. Between Quebec and Montreal, the passing and repassing of the most splendid steam-vessels is incessant. Ordinarily two, and sometimes three, boats as they are termed, constructed to accommodate from five to fifteen hundred passengers, leave Montreal and Quebec every day. They are superbly

fitted and well-conducted, and no very serious accident has happened since the commencement of steam navigation.

Such are the chief points of view, as matters of general interest, in which it seems useful to regard the condition and prospects of the lower province. The upper country must next be placed in the same light, in reference to those circumstances, the review of which, may be supposed best adapted to stamp that just impression of its relative importance as a place of settlement, which, in common with what is characteristic of each of the provinces, it is the aim of these pages to accomplish.

CHAPTER IV.

UPPER CANADA.

Geographical Description. — Division. — Climate. — Agriculture. — Soil. — Government. — Commerce. — Religion. — State of Education.

Upper Canada, which is the second of the provinces in population and wealth, naturally comes next under review. It was separated from the lower country by act of parliament, in 1791; mainly, on account of several essential points in which it differs from that earlier settled portion of the Canadian territory; more especially, in those particulars which have there retarded the progress of improvement and increase of population. But our present inquiry concerns its particular claims to attention, in the peculiar advantages which its situation, climate, soil, and state of society afford, to the hopes of the industrious emigrant.

This flourishing province, considered within its proper limits, is almost entirely encircled by the rivers St. Lawrence and Ottawa, and the lakes Ontario, Erie, and Huron. Beyond these bounds, to the north, there are no inhabitants, except Indians, and fur-traders, and hunters in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company; and those cold and dreary regions are too remote from the settlements,

and the interest which they excite, is of too distinct a character, to come within the scope of these inquiries.

The appearance of the upper country is, in general, less mountainous and romantic than that of the lower; but proceeding westward, the land continually rises, sometimes gradually, and sometimes abruptly, and the St. Lawrence, no longer navigable for ships from the ocean, pours its waters over high precipices, and down steep declivities, forming cataracts and rapids, in novelty and grandeur, surpassing every other natural phenomenon upon the face of the globe.

This extensive territory has, within the last few years, forced itself by its increase of population, upon the attention, as well of the government, as of individuals, which renders it necessary, by a short topographic description, to distinguish its departments, in the same manner as has been done with regard to those of Lower Canada.

The whole country is divided into eleven districts: the Eastern, Ottawa, Johnstown, Midland, Newcastle, Home, Gore, Niagara, London, and the Western; and each of these is subdivided into townships, ordinarily containing about 60,000 acres. Its principal towns, which will be more particularly referred to under the head of each division in which they are seated, are, Toronto, the capital, Kingston, the naval depôt of the province, Niagara, and Queenston. All of these, except Queenston, are situated upon Lake Ontario.

The eastern district is one of the most inconsiderable. It is divided into twelve townships, some of which are tolerably settled.

The Ottawa lies immediately north of the district last-mentioned. It is of inferior extent; but, besides having an equal front upon the river of the same name, it fronts also upon the Rideau Canal; and these are advantages of considerable importance in a thinly-inhabited country. It is divided into eleven townships, possessing various soils, with the ordinary advantages of a country in general level and thickly wooded. The new village of Bytown is seated at the end of the steam-navigation, and at the entrance of the Rideau, which connects Lake Ontario with the ocean, without the interruption of rapids or falls, and promises to become of essential service to all Canada in time of peace or war.

Johnstown, which is the next district, proceeding westward, is laid out in eighteen townships. It is in general a rich and fine country, and has an extensive front upon the St. Lawrence.

Bathurst adjoins Johnstown, and lies immediately north of that department. It has an equal extent of front upon the Ottawa, and possesses the same advantages for settlement.

The midland district is one of the more extensive departments. It fronts, both upon the Ottawa river and Lake Ontario, and measures about one hundred and sixty miles at its extreme length, and for the greater part, from twenty to forty in breadth. Its southern portion, which is all that is laid out, is

parcelled into about twenty-eight or thirty townships. It possesses various soils, and is in general a well-wooded country, but is very thinly settled. The most important settlement is at Kingston. Kingston was the naval station during the last American war, and is, next to Toronto, the most busy town in the upper country. In its vicinity flourishes a military settlement, chiefly composed of disbanded soldiers of the last war, and their descendants.

Below Kingston, between the broad sheet of the Ontario waters and the noble rapids of the river St. Lawrence, is situated the Lake of the Thousand Islands. It contains, if the accounts of the Canadian boatmen may be relied upon, for you cannot number them as you sweep down the stream in the batteaux of the country, about fifteen hundred beautiful well-wooded isles.

The Newcastle district is still larger in extent, being about one hundred and sixty miles in length, and between forty and fifty in breadth. It fronts upon the Ottawa also, and upon Lake Ontario, and has the southern portion only allotted out. It contains about the same number of townships as the last-mentioned district, but it has no town of any importance. It is well watered, by the Trent in particular, which empties itself into the St. Lawrence, at the boundary between this and the midland district.

The home district, which adjoins Newcastle to the west, fronts upon Lake Ontario on the south. Its well-known and inhabited parts, are bounded on

the north by St. George's Bay, which is a branch of Lake Huron, while its utmost limits reach the French river, which connects the inferior lake Nipissing with Lake Huron. It has, moreover, within its better known portions, the Lake Simcoe, which, from its superior position, is doubtless doomed to be the centre of a populous vicinity. It is well watered by springs and rivers, which flow through almost every township.

Within this district, upon Lake Ontario, is seated Toronto, the capital of the province. It is well laid out, has a good harbour, and promises to become a place of great importance. It contains, at present, about five or six thousand inhabitants, and may boast of several excellent institutions.

Among the public buildings which ornament the town, the most conspicuous, are the new houses of parliament, the bank, the court-house, and the college. There are English and Scotch churches, and Dissenting chapels. The society, from the circumstance of Toronto being the residence of the officers of both the civil and the military departments of the government, is perhaps superior to that of any town of the same amount of population in Britain.

The Gore district, is much inferior in extent to the three last-mentioned, but has a fine front upon Lake Ontario. The soil is almost universally good, which is indicated by the huge trees which it every where throws up. Its principal town is Guelph. It is situated upon the river Speed, which is one

of the branches of the Ouse, which river falls into Lake Erie, on the coast of the Niagara district.

The Niagara district lies directly south of Gore. It has an extensive front on Lake Erie on the south, and also on Lake Ontario on the north. It is separated from the United States, on the east, by the Niagara gut, upon which is situated the great cataract which has baffled the ingenuity and descriptive powers of so many skilful writers to convey a distinct idea.

The lands throughout this district are well watered, and are, with few exceptions, extremely fertile.

In addition to the advantages in which nature has been so bountiful, art has also contributed to render Niagara a most desirable district for settlement. Here, the Welland Canal connects the upper with the lower lake, and the upper country with the lower country, by opening the most remote settlements in the west, to the St. Lawrence and the ocean itself.

The chief towns in this district are Niagara and Queenstown: the former is situated at the point at which the gut of rapids, from which it takes its name, falls into Lake Ontario. It was defended, during the war, by Fort George, a mere dyke, now nearly crumbled away. Queenstown is situated about seven miles above Niagara, and about the same distance from the falls.

Upon the heights of Queenstown, a splendid column has been erected by the Upper Canadians, to the memory of General Brock, who fell in action

near the spot. The Americans had crossed the Niagara Gut, but they were defeated, and a great part of them driven over the precipices, into the gulf of whirlpools below.

The London district is superior in dimensions to the two last-mentioned. Its northern shore, upon Lake Huron, is as extensive as that of the Home district, and embraces a finer country and climate. It has also an extensive coast on Lake Erie. Its principal settlements are at London and Goderich, towns which are laid out in anticipation of a great and rapid increase of population.

London is situated upon the Thames, about forty miles from Lake St. Clair, into which that river flows; but it is nearer to Port Talbot upon Lake Erie. Goderich is situated at the mouth of the River Maitland, which falls into Lake Huron. It has a convenient port, capable of admitting vessels of 200 tons burthen. Itwas founded by the Canada Company, and is the capital of the extensive tract of country which that company possess on Lake Huron. They have cut roads in several directions towards the most populous parts of the province, and promoted the establishment of churches, schools, stores, mills, and whatever else is deemed useful in laying open a new tract; and, at the same time, encouraged the settlement of mechanics, in proportion to the sale of their wild lands to agriculturists.

By this means, Goderich is rapidly increasing in population and commerce, and, as the climate of this tract is milder, on account of the great unfrozen

waters in its northern vicinity, than that of the coasts of Ontario and Erie, and the scenery more picturesque, the shores of Lake Huron will, probably, be for some time, the resting-place of the majority of emigrants who enter the upper province. Within this extensive tract is found some of the best land in Canada, and, proportionably, but very little that is unfit for cultivation.

The western district is a department of inferior dimensions, but is superior to any in the extent of its water-front, having Lake St. Clair almost within its bounds. It forms the outwork of the province to the west, on which side it is separated from the United States by the above-mentioned lake, and the rivers or guts of St. Clair and Detroit. On the north, the St. Clair brings down the waters from the Huron, while the Detroit, on the south, empties the overflow of Lake St. Clair into Lake Erie, on which this district has, also, nearly 100 miles of coast.

Amherstburg, the most important town of this district, is situated upon the River Detroit. The country about the settlement is extremely diversified and picturesque. The inhabitants of the town are, for the most part, composed of the better sort of the French Canadians: the *élite* of that polite race of American colonists.

The climate of the upper country is milder than that of the lower, and the season of winter is of shorter duration. There is about three degrees and a half difference of latitude between Quebec and

Toronto, and a difference of nearly two months in the length of the winter, in favor of the capital of the upper province.

The settlements on Lake Erie are from a degree to a degree and a half still south of Toronto, and below the parallel of a great part of the state of New York. Here, the vine thrives, and the more delicate fruits, the cultivation of which has scarcely been attempted in Lower Canada, ornament the markets and gratify the taste of the settlers. Peaches and nectarines attain great perfection, without the walled gardens, and careful culture of the English horticulturists. The eastern districts of this province, on the other hand, are inferior to the St. Francis territory in Lower Canada, and to the greater portion of the department of Montreal.

The sudden transition from winter to summer, as has been before mentioned, is common to all parts of America. Here, the weather is often oppressively warm in April, even before the snow has disappeared in the woods, or from places which are sheltered from the sun's rays. In July and August, the thermometer frequently rises to ninety-six Farenheit, and sometimes stands, for several consecutive days, above 100; although the storms, which burst over the St. Lawrence in the mountainous districts about Quebec, do not rage with the same violence, nor are ever attended with the same awful consequences in this part of the country. The autumn is invariably the most delightful of the seasons: the sky is clear, and the air dry; and it is

seldom too cold for the occupations of husbandry, before the beginning of January, while the shortest days are considerably longer than in the most southern parts of England.*

An intermittent fever, or ague, is very prevalent through several districts, and is usually called the lake fever; but it might perhaps, be more appropriately designated the swamp-fever, being observed to be more common and violent in its effects wherever swamps much abound. If this hypothesis be well-founded, a little time may destroy the principle which generates this prevailing endemic: in the mean time, it should cause no alarm to the settler, as its character is not virulent, and in its worse effects, it may be considered rather as inconvenient than dangerous.

The knowledge of agriculture, and the modes of husbandry throughout this province, are in a rapidly improving condition, the colonists having assimilated their practice, as near as the climate and soil will permit, to that of the British farmer.

Concerning the fertility of the soil, it may be remarked, that a country exhibiting so far a landscape and such abundance and variety of forest vegetation, must necessarily possess a productive soil. The whole face of the country, in a state of nature, with few exceptions, presents a rich and dense forest; and

* There is a difference between the length of the day at the winter solstice, at London and at Toronto, of about one hour and a quarter in favor of Toronto.

where this obstacle to cultivation has been removed, the soil is not found inferior in fecundity to that of any district within the temperate climates of America; and it in general yields a larger increase than the richest arable lands in England. There is, however, a considerable quantity of swamp, to drain which, will no doubt be a primary object, as soon as the population of the country, and the capital of the colonists, render the rich meadow soils which it conceals, of more value to the agriculturist, and its effects upon the health of the settlers is more apparent.

The constitution of the government of the upper province, is modelled after the same great original as that of the sister colony, but the executive officer is only entitled Lieutenant-governor. The courts of law, and the judicial proceedings, differ from those of Lower Canada, only when real property is concerned, or when any of those matters are litigated, which come under the influence of the Roman Code or Civil Law, which obtains in that province. Here the English law prevails, judiciously modified by the provincial legislature, which has wisely aimed at the introduction of a simplicity more compatible with the state of society in a new country.

The population of Upper Canada, at present, amounts to about 300,000 souls; but it increases at the rate of about double in every seven or eight years.

The annual revenue of this province is about £150,000. Its principal and most increasing source is through imposts, as noticed in the more general

observations in a preceding chapter; but, instead of these being levied on the frontiers, they are gathered at Quebec and Montreal, from duties imposed by the legislature of Lower Canada, and afterwards apportioned by negociation, according to vague calculations, of the relative consumption of the inhabitants of each of these provinces. This arragement has already been attended with differences between the local legislatures, and is not free from the liability of their frequent occurrence.

There are other sources of revenue, such as the sale of crown lands; licences granted to inn-keepers, pedlars, and others. But the greater part of the money derived through these sources, is at the disposal of the provincial executive government. It is applied to useful improvements within the province, and to the payment of the salaries of such of the public officers and the clergy, as are not provided for by the government at home.

The commerce of this colony consists chiefly of the import of British manufactures, and West India produce, and the export of corn, potash, and pearl-ash to Great Britain, and some flour to the West Indies.

These valuable productions of the soil, pass from the most remote districts over lake Erie, through the Welland canal, which unites, as before said, the navigable waters of Erie with those of Ontario. Thence they are transported to Prescott, a small commercial town, at the end of the Ontario steam-navigation below Kingston; thence to Montreal,

commonly by batteaux, under the conduct of French Canadians, who fearlessly navigate the terrific and foaming rapids of the great river St. Lawrence; but sometimes by flat-bottomed craft, adapted for the perilous passage of the rapids, but which being unfit to return, are broken up, as soon as their cargoes are delivered.

The trade in potash and pearlash, has a particular, as well as a general beneficial effect upon the interests of the settler in the woods: and the very obstruction to cultivation, is, especially where the beech-tree much abounds, sometimes converted to purposes of immediate and direct gain. As some reader may contemplate settling where this source of profit is unknown, it may not be amiss to mention the process by which these valuable articles are obtained in this colony.

When the trees are felled, collected, and burnt, which is but the usual course of preparing the land for tillage, the ashes are collected, mixed with lime, and put into vats, through which water is filtered. The lie, thus obtained, is then put into large iron pots, and boiled till it changes from a brown to a claret colour; and, being cooled, the process is finished. This produces what is called potash. The manufacture of pearlash is upon the same principle, but not so simple. For what greater nicety or additional expence it requires, recourse must be had to superior sources of information.

The Upper Canadians have an effective militia, and there is generally a regiment of the king's

troops distributed among the smaller forts, their head-quarters at Toronto. There is no naval establishment in the province in time of peace.

If we except the settlers which have been mentioned, at the head of lake Erie, there are very few French Canadians to be met with in the upper country. The institutions of religion are, therefore, for the most part Protestant of the several denominations known in this country. Upper Canada is within the diocese of the bishop of Quebec, but two archdeacons reside within the province. The kirk is under the government of a presbytery as in Scotland, from which country the clergy are sent out, as congregations are formed to receive them.

The most useful voluntary institutions consist of seminaries of education, at the head of which is King's College; and of societies for the encouragement of agriculture; with associations for the diffusion of other branches of useful knowledge.

From the very birth of the political existence of this colony, education has been a capital consideration among the settlers. District schools were established by the legislature, with endowments of £100 a year, and smaller schools, with appropriate provision. But the province is indebted to a late governor for the establishment of a college of a superior class, the masters of which are graduates of the English universities; and thus the means of education in Canada is now equal to that of the great public schools at home. The wisdom moreover, as it may be justly termed, of the colonists, has placed

at the head of the most important branches of learning, the graduates of Cambridge in preference to those of Oxford. By this they have shown, their less esteem for orthodoxy or paradoxy, than for the progress of those studies which throw open the doors of that temple of science, which is fast rearing its head above the impediments of prejudice, and is doomed to be the bond of security for the progress of morals, and for the future prosperity of the province.

General literature has by no means been neglected in Upper Canada. There is no want of well-conducted periodicals, or newspapers; and the increase of their circulation is in proportion to the rapidity with which the forest disappears, and cultivation proceeds.

CHAPTER V.

Origin and Domestic Manners of the Settlers.—Their Amusements. Reception of the New Settler.—Canadian Matrons.—Superior Intelligence of the Colonists.—Its Causes.—Rapid Increase of Population.

THE inhabitants of Upper Canada are composed of English, Scotch, and Irish, either lately located, or the descendants of the earlier emigrants, with a few of Dutch extraction, and some American loyalists. In the towns, their manners and domestic habits do not much differ, especially among the wealthier classes, from the manners of their fellow-subjects at home; unless it be, in having in a greater degree retained or recovered that gaiety and liveliness of disposition, which the aged tell us distinguished the "good old times" of their youth. Wonderful success has indeed attended their efforts to shake off that gloominess and reserve, which foreigners observe in their intercourse with the English, and politely attribute to the humidity of our climate; but which, perhaps, might with greater truth be imputed to our prevailing pursuits. But whatever may be most justly blamed, it is certain, that the unavoidable evil of a cloudy sky, which is taxed with our errors, is not a characteristic of the American climate; nor do the embarrassments and perplexity into which John Bull is so fond of plunging, prevail

with our countrymen in America. The atmospheric influence is not such as to engender morose habits by necessity, nor have the engagements of care suspended good-humour among the colonists.

The Canadian colonist does not want enterprise; on the contrary, he is more apt to possess enthusiasm, than to be slothful and sluggish. The field of hope which he cultivates is sown in security and confidence; and, constant in expectation, he steadily awaits the harvest which should reward his generous pains.

The distinctions in society are here as evident as in England; but necessity, or the genius which presides over the foundation and progress of States, like a painter most perfect in his art, for the preservation of that friendly intercourse and kindness which alone can convert the yet faintly sketched outline of a nation, into a flourishing and great people, has blended the shades with a finer touch, and more delicate hand; and, above all, established in this infant state, a tolerance and charity in religious opinions and practice, and even a moderation in politics, rarely to be met with in any country in the old or new world.*

The most remarkable feature, in the character of

* Those to whom the condition of the Canadas, and the predominant feelings and true sentiments of our trans-atlantic countrymen, are only known through the misty medium of occasional party extravagancies on either side the water, can acquire but about the same degree of knowledge of the true state of things in those

the colonists, is their anxious solicitude about the progress of improvement. This feeling is universal, and pervades every thing. "How does your settlement get on?" or words to the same effect, is the never-failing first interrogative, when two individuals from different locations encounter in the towns or upon the roads; and thus, the conversation is at once turned into the most useful channels, and often, each carries home new suggestions arising from the details of the other. When a farmer finishes his day's labour, he commonly pays a visit to one of his neighbours, to inspect the work in hand, compare notes, and suggest improvements. Whenever any occasion for meeting arises, the settlers reckon their numbers and strength, and speculate upon the value of the last ingress from the old country. They consider what new undertaking the welcome accession will warrant their proposing, such as the establishment of a school, or some useful association, perhaps erecting a church, or forming an agricultural society; and it is the interest which is universally taken in these and other efforts towards bringing the institutions of a newly-formed society into active operation in the one, and the apathy and indifference with which every thing new is regarded in the other, that constitutes the great characteristic difference between the Upper and Lower Canadians, or, to

countries, as that which enlightens the subjects of the Autocrats in the east, concerning our domestic affairs, when, by anticipation, they lament or rejoice over revolutionised and fallen England.

speak more generally, the British and French colonists throughout the provinces.

It may be supposed, that among a people so actively engaged in a variety of occupations which concern their first interests, mere leisure amusements would not be found very numerous. There are few which they engage in during the months of summer; but when the winter sets in, and out-door employments are confined to clearing the land of its forest-trees, providing fencing, repairing or building houses, and out-houses, and to such other occupations as are least subjected to the necessity of being completed during a particular season, the settlers relax from their seeming disregard for pleasure unconnected with graver interests, and severally, as the predominance of English, Scotch, or Irish may chance to fall, with their national pastimes beguile the tedious winter hours. Thus, they renew and perpetuate the memory of their native country, or that of their fathers, "in times long past but still with *joy* remembered." And, by such means is their union cemented, and their national pride preserved and made condusive to the formation of the character of a bold and enterprising people.

But the most general and most agreeable winter amusement, throughout the provinces, is not of British origin. From the time the snow falls until it disappears, driving carioles, or sledges if that term should be better understood, is a favorite pastime. The settlers travel, also, in these vehicles with incredible celerity; and when the snow is well

beaten, and the roads smooth, so light and easy is the draught, that seventy or eighty miles is not considered too much to drive a horse of ordinary strength, the same day.*

There is one deservedly admired trait in the character of the settlers, the mention of which, should by no means be omitted. It concerns their reception of the stranger. They are ever ready to afford him accommodation, and to render any assistance in their power, to enable him to take up his abode among them. But this kindness is remarkably exhibited on the first day of his proper location. At whatever period he finds himself in a condition to begin on his own account, be it a month, or be it at the end of one or more years after his joining the settlement, the inhabitants of the vicinity, having previously arranged every thing for the economy of time, assemble by appointment, and put him up a house, and render it habitable; and this is performed in the space of a single day.

The method of effecting it is as follows. Those of the least mechanical genius or knowledge assume the rougher work, while the more ingenious accommodate themselves to the labour which may severally best suit their capability. The axemen begin, by cutting down the trees and clearing away the rubbish upon the space of about a square acre,

---

*Two carioles, with two horses in each, were driven, by some officers quartered in New Brunswick, from Fredericston to St. John's, a distance of ninety miles, in six hours.

this not having been already done by the new settler.

They then prepare logs of equal lengths. These they notch at the ends, fit to each other, and pile horizontally for the walls, leaving a space at one end for a fire-place and chimney: a door-way and space for a window is sawn out, when the walls are complete. The joiners then assist the axe-men, in constructing the roof, laying the floors, and placing the window, door, and bed-places, already prepared; while the adepts in masonry erect the fire-place of large ready-dressed stones, and the chimney of clay mixed with straw. The walls are then stogged, or "the seams," in sea-phrase "calked" with dry moss. The house being finished, the ceremony of installation completes the day's "frolic," as it is significantly termed in some of the settlements. This is in keeping with the performance of the day. A small spruce bough is placed upon the chimney-top, and a gun is fired. At this signal, the settler enters with his family into his new habitation, and from this time he is an elector, and independent member of the community of his own choice.

The Canadian matrons are not wanting in the most estimable feminine virtues; nor are they inferior, in delicacy or intelligence, to any women in the world. They are distinguished, in a particular manner, from the ladies of some of the republican states, by the good taste displayed in their studies, their subjects of conversation, and their amusements, and by their general dislike to political disputation. Discussions upon local polities are, in-

deed, among the ladies within the union, often conducted with too much warmth. They sometimes rob the greatest beauty of her attractions, and are dangerous alike to the permenancy of that dignity of character, and that delicate influence, that are the pillars upon which the moral edifice of our best institutions rests.

A lady who was conversing on a subject nearly allied to that of the last paragraph, at the instant it was writing, unconscious of the application, made this apposite remark: that the highest privilege, as she conceived, that the women of the world enjoyed, was their exemption from sharing in the labours of legislation. Would it were possible, was the reply, that the romance of life could every where be purified from that base mixture of political alloy, which so often infuses its baneful properties into the privacies of domestic life!

In justice to the ladies of the Union, it must however be observed, that the above remark respecting them is not generally applicable, and deserves no more weight in the just estimate of the republican female character, than should be allowed to descriptions of shakers, and other sects of enthusiasts, in a picture of the sentiments and religious feeling of a whole people. These productions of superstition or a heated imagination, though they should be the rarest in the world, do not greatly exceed in absurdity the unknown-tongue fanaticism of such recent memory in our metropolis; or the ravings of even some of our more permanent fanatics: and what should we

think of an American writer, who should so dwell upon his descriptions of these our own enthusiasts, as to cast the very stamp of the English national character with the impressions of loose liability to the predominance of such shocking indecencies?

The superior degree of liberal information which is possessed by the agriculturists of the various classes, as well as by the mechanics and the inferior orders of tradesmen, is a strongly-marked feature in the character of the colonists; but its cause is doubtless applicable to all conditions of society where the settlement of the land is of recent date, while the social institutions are derived from the practical wisdom of ages of experience. Those whose means of information have been limited to the confined sphere of their own proper calling at home, here necessarily associate, transact business, or move frequently, with persons of higher acquirements and more general knowledge. But there is another cause, which greatly tends to the general enlargement of the understanding; and this is, the practice of attending in courts of law, wherever this is possible. In the capital towns, the senate-house is also a place of great resort. Here the colonist sees the forms of the constitutional institutions, and has the opportunity of listening to the most interesting and instructive discussions that can engage the attention of a citizen and subject. There is no means of acquiring knowledge so efficient as this, especially in youth. An abstract of the causes and effects of all the occurrences of civil life is here presented,

as at a glance; and concealed truths are unveiled to the apprehension of the intelligent colonist, which remain dark and inexplicable mysteries to the farmer or mechanic in England.

But let it not be thought, from these remarks, that more time is occupied in the pursuit of liberal knowledge than should be spared from occupations apparently more profitable. No people are more provident, or more jealous of their time, than the Canadians; but there is no species of knowledge that may not be put to profitable uses by every intelligent member of society in a new country.

A traveller in Canada, especially from any of the larger towns in Britain, is very apt, upon his first acquaintance with the people of the country, to think them somewhat rude in their manners to strangers, especially if he should have come among them without any previous knowledge of their character; but this impression he will soon discover to be erroneous.

> "Pr'ythee
> "Think us no churls; nor measure our good minds,
> "By the rude place we dwell in."

If, at an hotel or elsewhere, he should address a Canadian farmer in the same tone of voice, or in the same language which he has perhaps been accustomed to use in speaking to a dependent upon himself, or upon any one else in England, he will probably receive such a reply as will for a moment puzzle him. He will weigh the matter and manner of it, and be

at a loss to decide, whether it proceeded from churlishness or boorish ignorance: and yet it will not have originated in either. He must engage a little deeper in discourse: he must talk of the laws, the constitution, the theory as well as practice of agriculture; or, the national debt and poor-laws of England, if he will; and, in a short time, he will discover, that it was a certain degree of justifiable contempt, that dictated the manner as well as the matter of the first reply which he received; and he will be surprised to find, that beneath, perhaps, a rough exterior, inhabits a spirit as many degrees removed from that of the boor, with whom he may have conceived himself inopportunely associated, as from that of the man of the town, whose fastidiousness and finical nicity will here be more pitied than blamed.

But the inexperienced traveller will meet many a greater surprise than this. A lady, for instance, perhaps a belle, at a government ball at Toronto, is not unlikely to ask him whether he drove his cart into town full of marketable produce in the morning; and, before he has time to recover himself, she may add some practical questions concerning the state of the crops, the wheat, barley, and oats, and perchance, even the cabbages and cauliflowers. To which questions he will probably reply: "Upon my honor, madam, I have neither farm nor cart, nor know I any thing about the culture or the state of the cabbages or cauliflowers;" his face, at the same time, betraying feelings of indignation at being

mistaken for a peasant. But, his surprise will be yet greater when he finds, that, instead of having been thought a rustic, the lady mistook him for some noble captain in the royal navy, or for some colonel or major of one of His Majesty's regiments of horse or foot; so little incompatibility is there between the avocations and the employments of a tenant of the forest, and the independence and refined amusements of a gentleman. But the reader will find the solution of this mystery less difficult, should he proceed with the perusal of this account of his fellow-subjects in America.

Very far from the towns, especially where the inhabitants are thinly scattered over an extensive tract of country, which is always unfavorable to civilization, the settlers are not so well-informed, and their manners are less refined, than in the populous districts; but these deficiences are atoned for, by their universal civility and urbanity. What they want in refinement, is made up for by their extreme candour and hospitality; and, what they want in knowledge, they at least appear to have but little occasion for. "Those that are good manners," says the shepherd in the forest of Arden, to the clown of the palace, scandalized at the customs of the wood, "Those that are good manners at the court, are as ridiculous in the country, as the behaviour of the country is most mockable at the court."

And those who might not distinguish the difference between forest simplicity, with the rough accom-

paniments to the entertainments of a Canadian back-woodsman, and the manners of some of those who cultivate the soil at home, will hardly appreciate the character of the colonists: and, whoever cannot leave behind him the unnecessary portion of the ceremonials of the city, had better not expose himself to the ridicule which the importation of any thing like court-foppery would be sure to excite.

The increase of population, and the general internal improvement in Upper Canada, within the last few years, have perhaps exceeded any thing of the kind ever before experienced in any part of the world. These extraordinary advances, have neither been, singly, the effects of natural increase, or ordinary immigration, but may in a great degree be attributed to the policy of government, in advisedly, and very judiciously, disposing of about two millions of acres of waste and wilderness lands, to certain capitalists, who, under the name of the "Canada Company," were incorporated by act of parliament in 1826, and have ever since been actively engaged in the plantation of their territories. The greater part, and most choice portions of these lands, are situated within the Gore and London districts, where have been founded the towns and settlements of Guelph and Goderich, mentioned in the topographical sketch of that section of the country.

CHAPTER VI.

Illustrations of Colonial Character.

Some of the British settlers in Canada are as communicative as they are cheerful. A contented and affluent couple, located upon a spot of rising ground, on the bank of a stream which empties itself into one of the inferior rivers of the upper country, relate the brief history of their adventures, and their success.

Twenty-four years ago, they were romantic lovers in Scotland, guilty of those imprudences which are not uncommon among kindred spirits, doomed by fortune, or cruelty, to forego their hopes of being united with the consent of those on whom their future happiness may depend. Fate seemed to have condemned them,

> "Conversing, looking, loving, to abstain
> From love's due rights, nuptial embraces sweet,
> And with desire to languish without hope."

But the voice of nature was stronger than that of prudence: they obeyed its dictates, and the foreseen consequences followed. They were abandoned by all but the young wife's mother, by whose humanity they were rescued from starvation. But even this

relief was about to be withdrawn by the savage parent of the other sex, and the lowest depths of despair was their bitter portion. So poignant was their grief, that she who is now the happy mother of twelve fine children, conceived that their only remedy for the sufferings which threatened them, was separation, and the employment of their unaccustomed hands in the meanest offices. With true Malthusian severity she addressed her husband, in the spirit, if not the words, addressed by the mother of mankind, in our great poem, to her partner in shame, when overwhelmed by despair, at the prospect of misery entailed upon their posterity by her disobedience—

> "In thy power it lies—
> To prevent a race unblessed—
> Childless thou art. Childless remain."

But her husband had better hopes.

> "There is no time so miserable, but
> A man may be true."

They sought some safer resolution, and the hope of brighter days beamed upon them. They determined upon emigration, and embarked for Quebec; and a finer family, and better instructed, or more happy, does not now inhabit the region of Canada. But the particulars of their history should be told in the Settlers own words.

"On the first day of April," said the worthy man,

commencing his story, "we set sail from Leith, our hearts bursting with mixed feelings of hope and regret. We encountered many perils; but, our 'sea sorrows' were of short duration. On the fifth of May we landed at Quebec, and after a tedious passage of almost equal length with that from England to America, for steam-boats were then unknown, we arrived at Montreal. Here we calculated our necessary expences, and found that we had not wherewith to carry us to Kingston. We therefore determined upon remaining here for the present, and took a mean lodging at the foot of the mountain in the rear of the town, resolved to employ our time as advantageously as we were able, and patiently endure our trials, until we had earned the means of retreating to the most sequestered spot in Canada, our original intention. British emigrants were at that time very rarely to be met with, and courted in proportion to their appearance and supposed usefulness. I had been bred to no business, but had a sound theoretical, and slight practical knowledge of horticulture as well as agriculture, which availed us beyond our expectations, so that we were able to live with something like comfort. We remained here until the spring of the following year, when we set out, much improved in circumstances and spirits, upon the tedious journey to Kingston. There I left my wife, and proceeded to explore the country, in order to fix upon the site of our future habitation, and prepare for the location of my family. Upon this expedition I was accompanied by a young man

who now occupies the farm which immediately fronts us upon the opposite bank of the stream. We spent several days, examining the advantages of the lands along the banks of this very river, and were encamped, for some time, within a quarter of a mile of the piece of ground we now cultivate. We chiefly subsisted upon game and fish, which afforded us, at the same time, much sport, and had considerable influence upon our determination. The hand of man had not then laid the axe to the tree within eighty miles of this spot.

"Having determined upon the place of our location, in thirty or forty days time we had exchanged our wigwam for a log-hut, and had several acres cleared and fit for the first rude essays in cultivation. We then returned to Kingston, where my friend wisely married an amiable young person who had been some time in our family: after a day or two, which was necessary to provide for our final retreat, we set out together by canoe, to take possession of the home of our choice, where, safely arrived, after weighing our sorrows with our comforts, we voluntarily foreswore all other human society but that with which providence might bless us by family increase, and we cheerfully consigned ourselves to perpetual seclusion in the depth of the forest. Had we, indeed, at that time foreseen the early progress of Canadian cultivation, we should have dreaded, rather than have anticipated with pleasure, the prospect of those signs of industry and rural happiness which now surround us. For our success, I

cannot omit to mention, we are greatly indebted to the ladies of our party; especially to her who sleeps beneath my own roof.

"During the first two years of our retreat, we occupied almost as much time in hunting up and shooting the deer, as in improving our estates; for we had not acquired that relish for the rural pursuits, which is the greatest stimulant to industry, and which, when known, is in itself a sufficient reward for the toils of the most laborious occupations. We have long, however, ceased to use the gun and the rod, as assistants in the production of necessaries, although we still employ them in the pursuit of pleasure, and for the sake of a little occasional variety, and very acceptable addition to our larder.

"Our first crop consisted but of a moderate supply of potatoes, and a few bushels of wheat, which we ground in a quern we had provided for that purpose. As soon as the season of field labour was over, we erected a second log-hut for our companions in exile, who henceforth commenced operations upon their own land; although, for convenience, as well as from inclination, we, the men of the party, usually shared the labours of the wood or the field together, working each, alternate days, for the advantage of the other.

"The second year we reaped from my own ground, in spite of our disposition to indulge in the sports of the forest, sixty bushels of wheat, twenty of barley, forty of oats, and a full twelve months

supply of potatoes, besides a few turnips and a fair proportion of garden-stuff, and some things of less importance. This augmentation of our exchangeable articles, enabled us to carry to the settlements the value of a cow, which it had become the more necessary we should not want, as my wife, before the gathering of harvest, had given birth to a son.

"The following year, the result of our twelve months labour was so abundant, and our prospects so propitious, that we began to lay up some part of the proceeds of the farm for the payment of the first instalment of the purchase-money agreed upon for our land, which was due the fifth year. Besides this, we were able to add a yoke of oxen to our stock."

The reader may not know, that the labour of the ox is more profitable than that of the horse, in the infancy of farming operations in America. It is turned to the best account, in drawing out the stumps, and levelling and preparing the land for the quicker step, and the more desirable, and then more available assistance, of the noble animal.

"Our yearly increase," continued he, "was so great, that after gathering the harvest of the fifth year, we not only paid a considerable sum towards the liquidation of the debt of the original purchase-money, but we were enabled to increase our stock by extraordinary additions; so that, it now consisted of two yoke of oxen, two horses, three cows, and five and twenty sheep. And we had all the necessary agricultural implements, though they were of the rude manufacture of the country.

"In our annual visits to the settlements, for the disposal of the surplus portion of our productions, we had communicated with several emigrants lately arrived from Britain; yet, for some time, we made no efforts to induce any to join us. But, as our children increased in number, and their infant minds began to develope themselves, the importance of society, and the necessity for education, became more apparent, and gradually overcame our selfish desire of perpetual seclusion."

That romance in which the forest is clothed, and which infuses into the soul the true spirit of enterprise, and drowns, in the sublime thoughts which it inspires, every narrow and ungenerous conception, had long since subdued the feelings which prompted their early resolutions.

"And," continued the settler, "in the seventh year of our location, we saw, with pleasure, a third family prepare to set down beside us. The next year, twelve more settled in the vicinity, and a small log school-house was built, and a worthy preceptor of middle age, who had lately arrived from England, and who had formerly filled an inferior station in a school-establishment in his own country, was engaged. Thus the work of education was coeval with the foundation of our settlement, and it has ever since kept pace with the growth of our population, and the progress of the several little institutions which have arisen among us."

"From this time, I usually kept in my house a family of recently-arrived emigrants, who were

hired by the month, and successively changed as they became independent. I had, sometimes, from four to six young men with me at a time; all of them in search of the means of a prudent matrimonial alliance; a necessary step, as you may well judge, for the assurance of success and happiness in this abundant country.

"The ninth year of settlement, a church was projected and subscribed for; but, it must be confessed, that if we had but little difficulty in procuring a preceptor for our youth, the same facilities did not attend our endeavours to accommodate our variety of complexions of faith to any general establishment of christian communion and worship. But the strong prejudice and want of charity, imported from the old country, where they have less influence upon ordinary worldly affairs than in America, although sometimes revived by those, whose first duty ought to be to check, instead of encourage these unchristian feelings, are happily at this day almost entirely worn away. We have now three places of worship, and four congregated sects; churchmen, kirkmen, catholics, and methodists. The two former of these, use alternately, the same place of worship; but the two latter, keep exclusive possession of their own chapels."

The condition of the family here described is not a solitary instance of prosperity, but, in effect, the true state of the greater proportion of the Canadian British settlers; and, for that reason, it has been selected, as essentially agreeable to the common ex-

perience of that class of emigrant settlers. All the circumstances which led to the emigration of the parties are not, indeed, such as occur most frequently; but that dread of poverty and dependence, which suggested and determined their resolution, is among the commonest motives that induce us to embrace this means of relief from the sufferings which will be at times unavoidable, wherever the demands to supply the wants of an increasing population, exceed the collective productions of the ground, as is at present the case, in several of the most fertile and most highly-cultivated countries of the old world.

The present population of this settlement, just twenty years since the first tree was felled, exceeds five thousand souls. It may boast of a well conducted newspaper, and a very useful periodical. The latter is devoted to the most interesting, and most useful inquiries concerning the best adapted methods of agriculture in every period of settlement, and date of clearance, of the land under cultivation, combined with the results of the experiments of agriculturists, on this, as well as on that side of the Atlantic. There is also an agricultural society, through the means of which much practical benefit is derived. And a banking establishment is alone wanting, to complete the list of the most desirable institutions, and give rise to the active spirit and persevering industry of the settlers.

The feelings and experience of another successful emigrant, who had revisited his native country, after

settlement, will add to our stock of materials for the remarks which are reserved for the concluding chapters.

A respectable tradesman, of industrious habits and unassuming manners, who formerly kept a small establishment in a country town in England, had acquired sufficient capital, and had spirit enough, to remove, with his family and little property, to Canada. His knowledge of the world was very limited, but he possessed enterprise, and had a mind which thirsted for more liberal pursuits. He took up his residence in one of the towns, of which the rapid increase insures the success of all its earlier tenants. His gains so much exceeded his expectations, that a few years after his settlement, he was able to build a neat dwelling-house in the vicinity of the metropolis of the colony. From this time, he was associated with those whose earlier acquirements had rendered them much his superiors, at least in those branches of knowledge which are the peculiar usurpation of men of leisure; and he was for some time at a loss to judge by what means he might most creditably discharge the new duties which devolved upon him, as an independent member of the community to which he now belonged. One day, he would be chosen foreman of a grand jury; the next, called upon to speak at a public meeting; the following, made an arbitrator, and expected to assist in unravelling a knotty question of disputed rights.

Thus occupied, as will be the case with every man of natural shrewdness that can be found, this intel-

ligent settler became inquisitive concerning those principles by which the system of civil economy is supported, and was considered, before he had been eight years in the country, as a competent person to represent the town in the provincial assembly, and elected to fill that high and proud station in a popular government. Some years after this elevation of his fortunes, the member of parliament felt an irresistible desire to revisit his native country and town, where he made his appearance about eighteen years after he had quitted it for America. But what he there experienced, as far as his words can be recalled, he must himself relate. The reader will, as he proceeds, see the connection of this detail with the proper subject of his inquiries."

"The accounts of my father's death," said he, "reached me a few months before my departure. My mother had long since paid the debt of nature. But although I was not young, and had no paternal roof to receive me, I was nevertheless full of anticipations of the reception I should meet with from all my connections, and former associates. I found all my near relations in easy circumstances enough; and, notwithstanding my "high-blown" notions, passed a little time very agreeably. But I shortly began to discover, that the descent from my colonial station was attended with too much inconvenience to be patiently endured; moreover, an attack or two of our country fever, for this spot at that time was less healthy than at present, had in all probability a little shaken my nerves, and rendered me

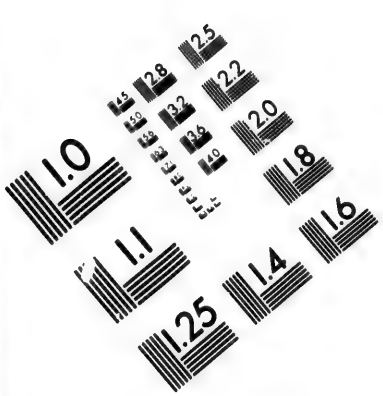
somewhat impatient and irritable. My style and manners, too, were not purely English, and therefore looked upon as boorish and corrupted, even by those whose inexperience I most pitied. Some among the more refined and better instructed orders of society with whom I associated, considered my experience in the world and reputation for good sense entitled me to a certain degree of respect; but not a few regarded me, as one already united with that class of politicians which are reported, whether truely or falsely, to hold no opinions, and follow no principles, but those which embrace the most absurd theories for levelling all the existing distinctions in society. During my stay in England, I neither renewed any friendships, except with those near relations with whom I had kept up a correspondence, nor contracted any intimacies, except with some of the rising branches of the family, not arrived at that sceptical age which begins to doubt all things that are not agreeable to common experience.

"I had never been in London; and so many wonders were related to me, respecting the magnificence and number of the works of art, the splendour of the equipages, and the peculiar manners of the citizens, that I should have been as much disappointed as ashamed, to have returned to this country without visiting the metropolis of the empire; especially, as I had introductory letters from persons of great consideration in this province. Accordingly, I set off for the capital, with the spirits and anticipations of a peasant boy upon his first journey to that great

city, and arrived, without accident, at the Swan with Two Necks, Lad-lane; an inn of which the name had been familiar to me in my childhood.

"My first care, after my arrival in town, was to present my letters of introduction; for, having no acquaintance, I was desirous of availing myself, as early as possible, of the assistance of the good and useful friends I was about to acquire, that I might parade the dangerous streets, and view the great objects of amazement and pomp, without being subjected to the perils which await the unwary stranger, whom the vicious and wily sharpers which there abound, are said to discover, by a sort of intuitive acuteness of perception, quite natural to their profession.

"The first letter which I delivered was addressed to a merchant at his counting-house, in the vicinity of the Royal Exchange. It was left open for my perusal, and it was couched in such flattering terms concerning the bearer, that I wished it had been a sealed communication, and felt some diffidence in delivering it. I was afraid it would produce so much solicitude on my account, and lay me under such obligations, that I should find it inconvenient or impossible to repay. However, I set off for the merchant's, praising my own thoughtfulness as I went along, for having taken a precaution, the neglect of which would have left me a stranger in London, and subjected me to so many inconveniencies and dangers. Arrived at the counting-house of my friend that was so soon to be, I was informed that he was



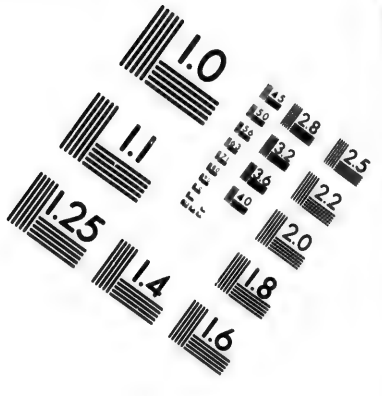
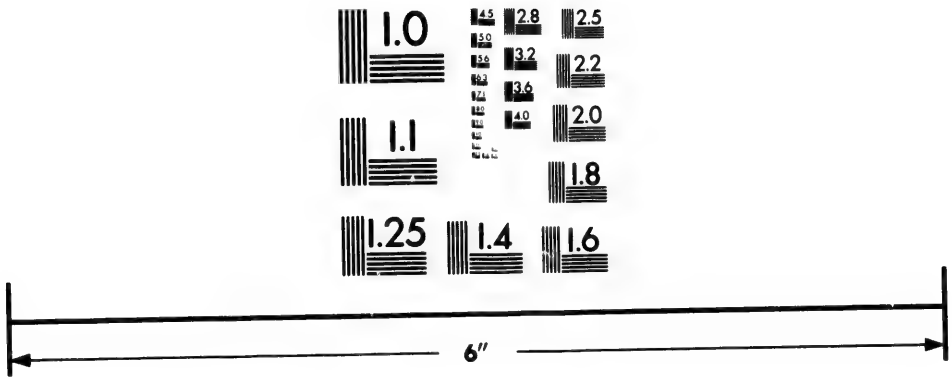
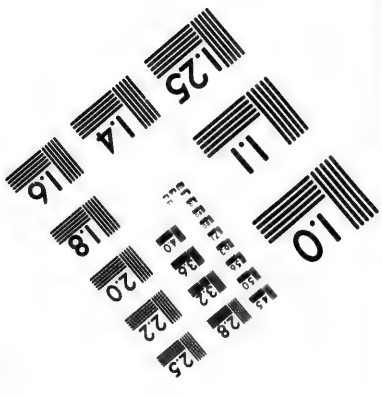


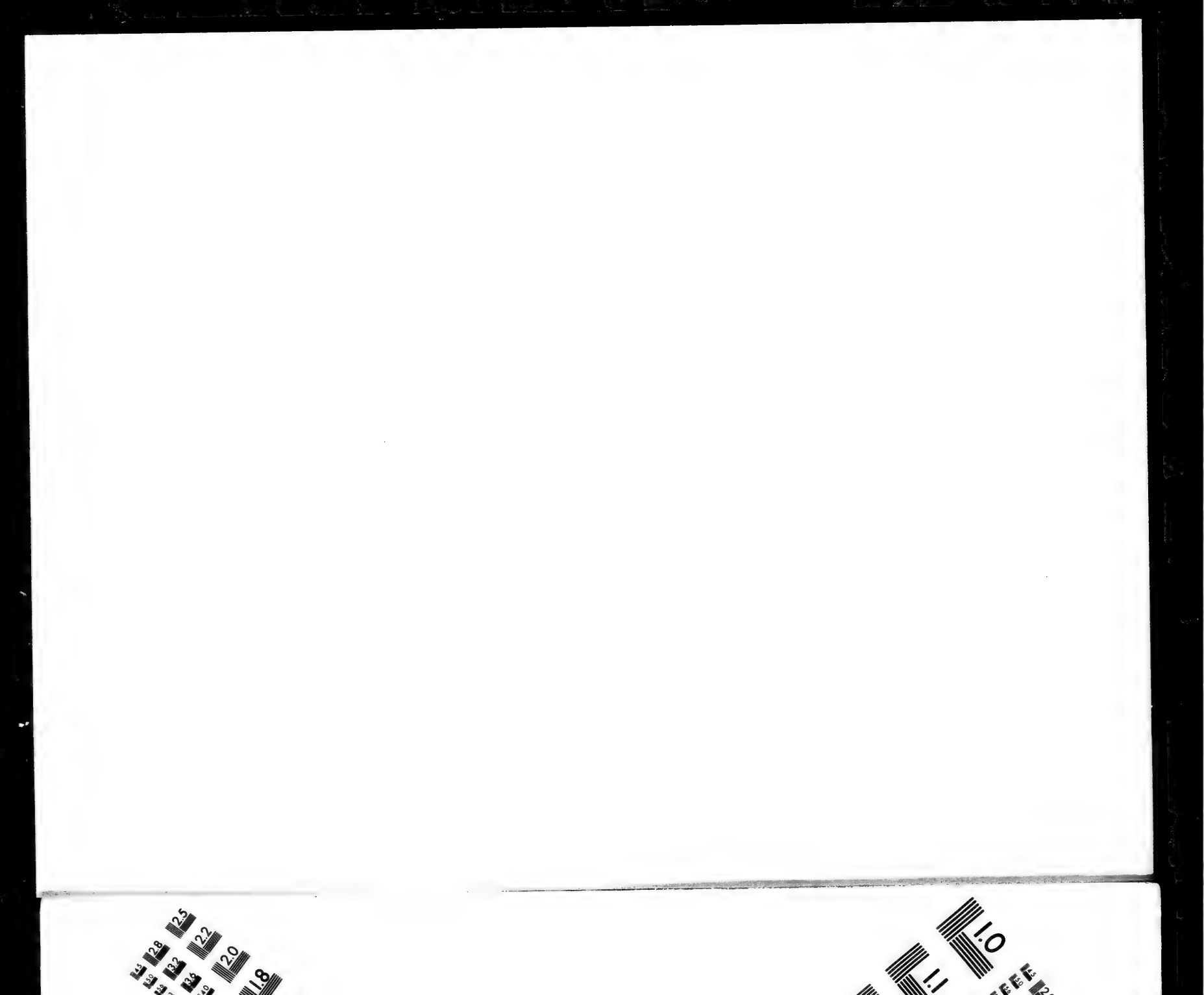
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



alone, within an inner apartment. I therefore sent in the letter, and prepared myself for the summons. The bell rang, and the lad who had carried in the letter attended his principal, and returned to inform me, that the merchant, being very busy, sent me word, that it would be more convenient to him to afford me an interview at any other time. I judged, of course, that the gentleman must be in an extraordinary manner engaged, and, although a little disappointed, I felt no great surprise at this delay.

"I called the next morning, and my name being carried in, I was requested to wait a short time in the outer office; where, for the first time in my life, I witnessed the busy scene which a counting-house exhibits. The running in and out of the youths, to present or carry away bills of exchange, was incessant; and, at times, the fire-side was surrounded by foreigners, who conversed in a variety of tongues, which were Greek alike to me. As no one appeared disposed to hold any intercourse with the stranger, I amused myself, by drawing in my imagination, the characters of those who came in, from the ample materials afforded by what I saw transacted, during my patient attendance. At about the end of two hours, I received an answer to a polite message I had sent the merchant concerning the delay. It was to beg, as he was very much occupied, that I would be so good as to look in again the next time I should happen to pass that way. I did pass, and call, very foolishly, again and again, but the gentleman I never saw. 'Never mind,' said I, 'the old fellow

is, no doubt, not worth knowing, and the Draper, to whom I have also letters of introduction, will be in town to-morrow; and upon him, I dare say, I shall be able to depend, as a guide in this mighty metropolis, which, after all, does not present half the perils we fancy in Yorkshire.

"The Draper arrived, and shaking me heartily by the hand, as I presented myself, invited me to meet a party at dinner that day week; and very politely offered the services of his little boy to show me old Gog and Magog, in Guildhall; but the fog was so dense, both in and out the hall, that the giants were not visible; for this act of kindness, however, I shall always feel greatly indebted to him.

"I dined with the gentleman on the day appointed, and must acknowledge my obligations, in proportion to the value that should be set upon turtle, and all other luxuries of a rich citizen's board. I became however, as may be easily imagined, very soon tired of the local political conversation of the *bon-vivans*, who graced my new acquaintance's table, and retired, dissatisfied with the formal style of the entertainment at which I had been a casual guest. After a hasty view of all that could be seen within a fortnight, not forgetting an attendance at the house of commons, as well as the lords, for the parliament was sitting, I determined to make the best of my way back to Yorkshire, and to hasten my return to the beloved woods of my adopted country.

"During my lonely rambles about London, nothing more forcibly struck me, as wanting reform,

than the economy of the shops which the ladies chiefly frequent. I am sure I saw twenty young men behind the counters of a single shop, employed in occupations which would better become the other sex; and, as I heard there were hundreds of young women of the same class, thus deprived of the means of an honest livelihood, I could not help thinking, that this state of things was the cause of more evils than were at the first apparent. The king should raise a corps of these youths, not to beat his enemies, but to cut down the forests, and cultivate the waste lands of his trans-atlantic dominions. But his majesty must first provide each of them with a suitable spouse. We will take care, that their effeminate habits do not survive a month in this country.

"Seeing by the papers, a few days after my return to the country, that a select ball was to take place at York, which was within a morning's ride, I set off to join in the festivities of the evening, in that famous city. I experienced some little difficulty in gaining admission, but I knew the power of money on these occasions; and I did not only join hands, with noble heiresses and accomplished ladies, but had the inexpressible satisfaction, the next day, to learn, that I had actually been taken for a well-known, though seldom seen, member of the commons of England. I never heard how this mistake arose, but I always attributed it to a discussion upon a question of privilege, which I held with a noble lord at the supper-table after the ladies had retired.

But be this as it may, I was so contented at finding this healing application for the wounds inflicted upon my pride, by the coldness and indifference of my native townsman, that I staid a month longer than had been my original intention, in order that I might have the full enjoyment of my triumph."

The settler then proceeded to give a sketch of his parliamentary career as a colonist.—"My attention," he observed, "has been in a more particular manner directed to the subject of improving the present system of education, and to the best means of promoting the increase of religious charity. But all I have yet gained is the applause of an inconsiderable number of my fellow-citizens without doors. Among them I think I have awaked a spirit of inquiry into the wisdom or necessity of making great changes in our established modes of instruction; although I know I was considered, by a learned member or two, a rustic boor, when I brought forward my propositions; for, in the midst of my oration I distinctly heard several sarcastic remarks. I was followed, too, by the droll of the assembly; who, by his huge engine of witticism opened the very sluices of mirth against the foundation of my system; so that, my half-finished fabric was overthrown, and crumbled into dust before the myriad-horse-power of ridicule. With the merry success of this experiment, my confidence for the present gave way, and the debate was closed. I have, however, now so nicely arranged, in my mind, my long-projected scheme, that I trust I shall recover my confidence, and, at least, gain a

patient hearing upon this subject, in the approaching sessions.

"I wish I could say that I had as well-digested my thoughts upon the much more difficult work of perfecting religious charity. It is thought, by some among us, that, as this positive virtue takes a higher seat upon the reform benches of public opinion in these colonies, than in the confederated nations to the south of us, we have therefore no cause of complaint; but my yet undigested theory for promoting the attainment of this great end, making no comparisons, aims at the establishment of tolerance upon principles adapted to insure the universality, as well as the perpetuity, of that great moral attribute. Should I have the good fortune to accomplish this reformation in religious opinions, nothing, that I know of, will remain to obstruct the course of the most advised measures for the further improvement of our social institutions. I shall, however, confine my own future labours to my best endeavour to discover the sources of misunderstanding upon points connected with this last my favourite topic, and to my strongest efforts to promote education, and the several objects of the most useful of our established institutions. Beyond a fair degree of success in the attainment of these objects, my parliamentary ambition does not aspire."

Many other things were dilated upon by this amusing colonist; but what is written is sufficient to show, how easily a revolution in thinking, as well as in manners is effected. One further remark, how-

ever, should not be omitted; that it was observed, that, among the books in this colonial statesman's heterogeneous library, Adam Smith and Arthur Young were more dogs-eared than any other; though these, as it was evident, were not the only works perused.

CHAPTER VII.

Illustrations continued.

THE writer was never identified with the particular interests of the Canadas; and a resident in either of the provinces finds himself, in a sister colony, a kind of foreigner, as regards matters of local concern, although the compatriot of the settlers in all, in reference to European ties, of either interest or feeling. On this account, he believes it will be easier to introduce what appears to him most useful to notice, concerning the opinions which usually prevail among the settlers, upon questions of general politics, by a recurrence to the openly expressed sentiments of a Canadian colonist, with those of several of his guests, upon a favorable occasion.

One summer's day, after the cloth was removed from the dinner-table of this settler, who was an affluent agriculturist, it was suggested by one of the party, that, as the luminary of day had shot so far into the west, that the plot of grass in front of the house was now shaded by a grove of firs, we should do wisely to adjourn to the benches and rustic accommodations of the lawn, where, added the speaker, free as the breeze, (the conversation had already turned upon politics,) we may discuss this perplexed

subject. There being no dissentients, we soon found ourselves under the canopy of the skies; while the landscape before us exhibited one of the noblest views in all Canada. The debate was resumed.

"There are two questions," said a British settler to one of his countrymen, more recently arrived, "which occasionally engage our particular attention; one of them respects the political constitutions of this, and the other provinces; the other, the state of our religious institutions. It is contended by some, that it were better that material changes should take place in the colonial constitutions; others, while they desire to perpetuate the present forms of government, express their regrets that we have not a national church, which they would establish, and place upon the same footing as at home. With these latter reasoners, I confess I decidedly agree; nor do I think, that religion can exercise its most salutary influence over our morals, or kindly temper the feelings and sympathies between the rich and the poor, without those guides which define, and those common bonds which unite the different interests among the people, in most of the countries of Europe. But as to changing the present forms of civil polity, there is no precedent for it; it would endanger that happy connection with the old country which none are so blind to our true and common interests, or so regardless of ancient recollections, as to desire."

"I decidedly differ from you in opinion," said a younger politician, "in respect to the preservation

of our present forms of government. Those who believe that changes are always dangerous, seem to me to regard the condition of society as perfect—at its climax of excellence—and knowledge no longer progressive. As for me, I am firmly persuaded that some wholesome changes might be made, without endangering the permanency of our British connection. In church matters I do not so decidedly disagree with you."

The next who spoke thought religion a matter between man individually, and his Maker, and not a subject for legislation or social obligations. "I am not of opinion," said he, "that any body of fallible mortals, assembled to suggest measures and discuss the wisdom or folly of the several means proposed for the amelioration or regulation of our social affairs, can consistently or lawfully meddle with religious matters, or institute special creeds. These are not subjects for legislation, except, as far as respects the conservation of the freedom of thought, and the protection of the weaker party against the interference and aggression of the stronger. I think it were better that matters should remain as they are. We cannot complain of the prevalence of superstition, or of fanaticism; and this state of things arises from our giving no exclusive privileges to any church, party, or sect. In the mean time, if the moral conduct of our population, and the charity of several denominations and sects towards each other, be compared with that of our countrymen at home, we shall not, I think, appear to a disadvantage. We

certainly do not fall behind our republican neighbours in these particulars."

Several other intelligent settlers expressed their sentiments, and the discussion became more animated; but, it did not, at any time, violate the boundaries of decency; nor did a single remark exceed the limits of kindness or good-breeding. Our host, at length, delivered his free and unbiassed opinions.

"When at home," said he, "I usually voted on the popular side of the question, because I conscientiously believed, that the leaders of that party in the House of Commons were more likely to encourage the diffusion of knowledge, and maintain peace, than the party which had ruled during the long period that Great Britain had to struggle against the demon of destruction. The leaders of the party so long in office, seemed to me, indeed, to think, without sufficient reason, that no change could be introduced into the constitution, without weakening the force of that nervous arm, which had enabled us, in the day of trial, to triumph over so many enemies; but, whether I was right, or whether I was wrong, I confess I know not. Great political changes have since taken place in the mother-country, and, let us at least hope, that they may, on our own account, be attended with the best effects anticipated by the party which introduced them.

"Respecting some of the constitutional questions which are agitated in the provincial parliaments, especially the most important, we may in some

sense be said to be in advance of the parent state, and we have, therefore, no precedent to guide us—no analogy to reason from. On this account, it behoves us to be the more modest in expressing our opinions, and the more wary in adopting every wild theory which is started. But, above all other things, it is incumbent upon us to let the British government see, as plainly as we can show them, that none of our measures are undertaken with a view to an estrangement; more particularly, since several members of the British parliament have, at divers times, expressed the most unnatural feelings towards us, at the very time that we claim their guardianship and protection. Our infancy is passed: but, although we should be out of leading-strings, and of an age to be safely trusted to totter alone, we are by no means capable of playing an independent part in the great theatre of the world. It is for these reasons," added our host, " that I am persuaded that our political constitution wants but little, if any, alteration; our religious institutions—none."

Here the conversation changed to other subjects. The most interesting and most ably discussed, were those which concern the principles and practice of the arts, by which " our mother earth" is best propitiated, and her " natural bosom" made to yield the inexhaustible supplies of food and of clothing. The study of that portion of natural history which proclaims and discloses the wonderful operations of nature in her annual productions, and of those

branches of knowledge which are most intimately connected with the rural occupations, whether in the freshness of the morning amidst the labours of the field, or during the hours of relaxation, never loses its interest with the settler. As the plough passes over the ground, he observes the varieties and the composition of the soil; by reading and meditation, he lays up a stock of useful information respecting the capability and quality of his land; and, in free discourse, these stores of knowledge are displayed; when new modes of management suggest themselves, and experiments are made, which introduce the student to an acquaintance with those more abstruse and refined branches of physical science, to develope the principles of which, the practice of his profession has opened a wide and fertile field: for—

> "Mickle is the powerful grace, that lies
> In herbs, plants, stones, and their true qualities."

It should not be omitted, that one of the speakers—and he exhibited more intelligence and knowledge than can be here described—was the son of a labourer of Waterford. He emigrated with the family of a farmer to whom he had been apprenticed, and remained with them three years. He then began for himself, with his savings of about £40, and as he had received a little education while in the farmer's family, he was able to turn his independent intercourse with the world to the better

account. He married, the third year of his independence, one of the daughters of his former master—her portion a cow—and, from that time, rapidly improved in his circumstances. He always kept an emigrant family employed; but each usually gave place to one more recently arrived, every alternate year. They generally quitted him in a condition to begin on their own account; and, as he encouraged them to settle near him, in ten or twelve years he had almost raised a settlement; and was, at this time, twenty-two years after his emigration, the father of ten children, the possessor of a beautiful and well-stocked farm, and one of the magistrates for the district.

Before taking leave of these little sketches of national characteristics, it is impossible to refrain from the notice of one or two remarkable instances of reform in morals, the circumstances regarding them having been in a peculiar manner under the writer's own observation.

Although these examples did not occur in either of the provinces hitherto introduced to the notice of the reader, it will be better to dispose of what is to be said on this subject, in this place, than have to recur to what is alike applicable to the state of society in each of the American colonies. The exposure would not dishonour the parties, or such of them as are living, even should this page be perused, which is not likely, in the distant settlement where the instances occurred.

A lad, the victim of bad example or neglect,

committed robbery after his arrival in America. He was, however, taken, but pardoned on account of his tender age. This once depraved youth is now a respectable member of a moral community, and the father of a family, unstained by the suspicion of any vices or offences against society whatsoever.

Great anxiety was for some years felt by the parent, lest the stain should not only rest upon himself, but also descend to his children; but these apprehensions, a proof of the sincerity of his reform, were very properly removed, by assurances from his former master, that the circumstance had not been generally known; and that, among those with whom the knowledge of it had at the time unavoidably spread, it had been attributed to the want of a moral education, and long ago forgiven and forgotten.

The next instance is the reformation of an old woman: her station and influence were not such as to render her an example of much importance, as regards the progress of morals; but any reform will serve to show the tendency of change of pursuits and manner of living, to regenerate the lost character; and inferences, as strong, may doubtless be drawn from such an example, as from those where influence is greater, but sincerity not so certain.

An English lady was once heard to say, that she could not believe that there was ever an instance of inebriety among her own sex. It is necessary to confess, that a solitary example or two, of lamen-

table departure from the general even deportment of the fair sex in this particular, has unfortunately fallen under the writer's observation: one of the worst was that which he is about to mention, with a very different motive from that of scandalizing the sex.

The remarkable old dame in question had crowned the vices of falsehood and deceit with this more overt abomination. Before leaving England, she had practised upon, and married, an aged mechanic of unblemished reputation, but of a speculative turn of mind. He very injudiciously, at an age when it was better that he should have remained at home, engaged to build mills in America, upon a larger scale than he was competent to manage, as well on account of his age, as the different character of the greater part of the necessary labour in this and in that country. In spite, however, of these disadvantages, and his wife's errors, which were notorious from the first, through the vicinity of the settlement in which he had planted himself, the industrious old man, who lived but a few years after his arrival, left his widow in possession of the moiety of the whole interest in a small mill, erected under his direction by the settlers among whom he had located. The wife, who had been gradually improving from the date of their first approach to independence, lived several years afterwards, in easy circumstances, and died, a person respectable and respected.

One more instance must be given. As the writer

was passing through a flourishing settlement, in company with a gentleman but lately arrived from England, his attention was attracted by the neatness, and English appearance of comfort, of a small house, standing, as is usual in America, about thirty yards or so from the road. As he stopped with his companion to look around, a rather well-dressed person of middle age approached, and requested that they would alight from their horses, and take some refreshment. After having conversed upon the subject ever nearest the settler's heart, and uppermost in his thoughts, such as the state of the crops, the addition of numbers, and the improvements in hand, or in contemplation, they walked round the farm with their host. He had probably about sixty acres under tillage, and possessed three yoke of oxen, twelve cows, three horses, and sixty sheep, besides pigs and poultry. Finding him very intelligent, and his quarters good, at his earnest request they agreed to remain the night; and having heartily supped, retired to their several apartments, slept well, rose early, and, after a good breakfast, took their leave. As soon as they were again on their journey, the writer was asked by his companion, whether he had any knowledge of the history of their host of the past night; and, having none, was informed, with every proper caution, that their new acquaintance was once a notorious character in London, that the crowning vice of the old lady above-mentioned, was but among the least of his faults; and that, about fifteen

years ago, he had been arraigned at the bar of justice, but discharged for want of evidence to support the charges brought against him, although his guilt was beyond a doubt. Before they left the settlement, they made several inquiries respecting his circumstances and respectability, and found that he had been twelve years located upon his present possession, had always borne an excellent character for honesty, sobriety, and industry, and was a forward and useful member of the various little associations for the furtherance of the interests of a new settlement; and, that he possessed, above all, the most desirable virtue in a settler:—a proper paternal anxiety for the education, good morals, and welfare of his children.

Such examples as these afford the strongest proofs, that the greater prevalence of immorality and crime in this and other populous countries, beyond what is observed in those more thinly inhabited, owes its existence to the distress and destitution experienced in the former, above that which is known in the latter.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOVA SCOTIA.

NOVA SCOTIA.—Geographical Description.—Climate.—Soil.—Agriculture.—Fisheries.—Mines.—Halifax.—Government-Laws.—Population.—Revenue.—Commerce.—Prevailing Language.—Goose Shooting.—Cape Breton.—Situation.—Population.

NOVA SCOTIA, from its situation, commerce, and population, is the next of the provinces which claims our attention; but, as it does not offer equal advantages with the upper countries to the most numerous classes which emigrate, it is the less necessary to be as particular as heretofore.

This peninsula lies between the latitudes of 42° and 46° north; it is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Bay of Fundy; and measures, at its extreme length, about 250 miles, but, it does not average above sixty in breadth. The external features of the country differ from those of the inland regions which have been described. Here, we have neither the magnificent mountain-scenery of the lower, nor the noble lakes of the upper countries upon the St. Lawrence, though there are many parts, not wanting in bold and striking imagery. The coast, except within the

gulf, is generally rocky, and, throughout a considerable portion of the interior, the soil is sterile, and ill-adapted to encourage the location of an agricultural people: yet, the districts that border upon the Bay of Fundy, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, exhibit scenery of the richest description, and are less subject to those fogs, (especially the tracts within the gulf,) which are so common upon the coasts of the Atlantic.

The temperature of the climate, owing to the prevalence of southerly winds upon the coasts, is milder, though more variable, than that of the Canadas in the same parallel of latitude. These winds do not reach the upper country, which is situated from twelve to fifteen degrees west of the peninsula; or, do not in their course thither, blow over the heated waters of the gulf stream; which, in the general theory of the North American climate, laid down at the commencement of the last chapter, is supposed to be the cause of the excessive warmth which they bring, when experienced at any season of the year upon the eastern coast of the whole of the northern parts of the continent of America. They are generally, upon the coast, and frequently, even in the interior of this province, accompanied with fogs. During the prevalence of this inconvenience, however, the air is extremely mild, and the south wind and fog have no perceptible ill effects upon the health of the inhabitants, who are as robust a people as is to be met with in any part of the world.

The richest and most fertile districts of Nova Scotia are situated upon the basin of mines, the Gut of Anapolis, and some parts of the gulf shore. Those through which the rivers flow which empty themselves into this basin, or arm of the Bay of Fundy, are often bordered by extensive plains, of which the soil is of alluvial formation: these are called intervale lands by the settlers. The waters of the bay, by which they are annually irrigated, supply them with a principle of inexhaustible fertility; yet, the people of Nova Scotia, before the close of the last war, wholly immersed in commercial enterprise and extensive speculations, imported the greater part of their flour and other provisions. The occupations of husbandry they held in contempt; and they esteemed their climate as too severe, and their soil as too barren, to afford a fair prospect of profitable returns; or, that those favored districts which yielded so abundantly whereever improved, were within too narrow a compass to be worthy their attention; and, upon the return of peace, they regarded their condition as almost wholly dependent upon foreign supply for the most necessary articles of food, which would have been a very unfavorable position for the prosecution of those pursuits, to which it was evident a part of their industry must now be turned.

From this insensibility they were, however, awakened by the exertions and example of the principal persons in the colony, who took every means to conquer that false pride and ignorance

of the principles of agriculture, which had left the most important interests of the country in utter neglect. A board of agriculture was established in the capital, and the example was imitated throughout the districts, by the formation of branch societies. These active measures gave rise to a spirit, that quickly converted the unproductive, but fertile portions of the country, into abundant and fruitful fields. But, it must be confessed, that as neither these nor any other tracts are entirely exempt from fogs, the wheat crops are at all times precarious.

Notwithstanding the comparative mildness of the climate of this province, and the advantages of its rich intervales, it cannot, on account of the prevalence of these fogs, and the rugged and barren character of so large a proportion of its surface, be strictly designated an agricultural country; and, it is probable, that the inhabitants will continue to regard commerce as the grand object of national attention. They are not insensible to the peculiar advantages which the natural position and internal resources of the peninsula afford, for the profitable direction of industry and enterprise. Among these, the most indisputable are, their contiguity to the best fishing grounds upon the coast of America, the possession of the most valuable iron and copper mines, and the abundance of coal of excellent quality with which their country is enriched.

This latter most valuable staple must eventually lead to a profitable branch of trade with the states

of the union, where it is not found, and also, to a permanent reciprocal intercourse with the sister colonies, none of which, except Cape Breton, now under the same government as Nova Scotia, possess this inexhaustible and precious source of national wealth; while its consumption, for the use of steam-machinery in particular, must increase throughout America, as the forest-wood becomes more difficult to obtain. There are, also, cliffs of gypsum in the Bay of Fundy, and the Gut of Canseau; and this useful aid, in the practice of southern husbandry, is not found in the United States, where it is in great demand.

Halifax, the capital of this province, is situated within a fine and spacious harbour, to which it gives its name, upon the Atlantic shore. It contains about 15,000 inhabitants, and is a flourishing commercial town. It is protected by fortifications at the entrance, and has a naval establishment and a garrison; and it has several handsome public buildings, of which, the "Province Buildings" is the most remarkable.

There is no other considerable town in the province, although there are several well-built villages conveniently situated. Among these, the most distinguished for capability of improvement, may be mentioned Windsor, and Pictou, and Truro. Windsor is situated upon the salmon-river, at the extreme head of the basin of mines, and Truro upon the Avon, which falls into the same waters. Pictou is situated within a fine harbour in the Gulf of

St. Lawrence, and chiefly derives its commerce and its importance from the valuable iron and coal-mines with which the district is enriched; it has, also, a considerable trade in timber.

The constitution of Nova Scotia is essentially the same as that of Upper Canada; and, to the uniform mildness and patriotism, which, for a series of years, have been so conspicuous in the administration of its government, under the most able men, this province owes much of its present prosperity, and the rank which it takes among the sister colonies in the new world.

The laws of Great Britain are modified or explained by the provincial parliament at pleasure, as the experience of their effects shows this to be convenient or necessary.

The military establishment of the peninsula is upon the same footing as that of the Canadas.

The present population of this province is about 150,000 souls.

The annual public revenue, which may be set at about 65,000 pounds, is derived from small commercial duties imposed by its own legislature, and is expended in the most necessary public works, such as, opening roads, constructing bridges, erecting public buildings, national education, and the formation and encouragement of societies of general utility; in short, in the furtherance of every undertaking, calculated to promote the improvement and perpetuate the prosperity of the province.

The commerce of this colony chiefly consists in

a steady trade with the mother-country and the West Indies. From the former, the colonists import their entire supply of manufactured goods; and from the latter, all those necessary articles of consumption which are the growth of the torrid zone. In exchange for these supplies, they export, to Great Britain, the large timber which their native forests produce, and, to the West Indies, the produce of their fisheries. They have also a direct trade with China, and they have several ships engaged in the southern whale-fishery.

The language of the country is altogether English, except in some few settlements, where there are still a considerable number of the descendants of the Arcadian French settlers, who were permitted to remain in the province after its conquest.

The domestic habits and moral character of the Nova Scotians, their care of the education of youth, their religious, literary, and other institutions, so nearly resemble those of the Upper Canadians, that it is unnecessary to repeat even the little that has been said respecting the progress of improvement in these particulars, in that province.

Among the sporting inhabitants of this and of all countries upon the coast, wild-goose shooting is a favorite pursuit, and is remarkable enough to demand particular notice.

The geese pass the summer in the region of Labrador, where they breed; but, on the approach of winter, they seek a milder climate, and remain, during the severest season, south of the state of New

York. They are shot in autumn and spring, as they pass over these countries, proceeding south, and returning. The spring-shooting is quite an art, which requires practice to acquire, and great skill to render successful. It commences about the middle of March, and usually lasts three weeks or a month.

When the geese first make their appearance, there are commonly but a few holes or channels open in the rivers or bays, occasioned by the rapidity of the current, and to these the sportsmen resort. They generally go in pairs, drawing after them a small sleigh, or sledge, with guns, ammunition, and provisions for two or three days, a blanket, and one or two dozen decoy geese. The decoys are made by the Indians of cedar-wood, shaped, and so painted, as exactly to resemble geese. The first operation is to cut out large square pieces of ice, where it happens to be about six or nine inches thick. With these, an ice-house, as it is termed, is built. This consists of mere walls of ice, about two feet and a half high, and, must be large enough for two persons to turn round upon their hands and knees, with their guns in their hands. As soon as the ice-house is finished, the sportsmen proceed to range their decoys on that side which, observation upon the wind, the flight of the birds, which is sometimes governed by the shape or position of the land, the state of the opening in the ice, and such other circumstances as experience has taught them the necessity of attending to. They next spread spruce boughs for the floor, and cover these with a blanket. They then robe

themselves from cap to *moccassin*, entirely in white, and skulk behind their walls. As soon as a flock of geese appears in sight, or seems attracted by the decoys, it is necessary to keep up the deception, by imitating their distinct calls as they fly forwards, or incline downwards, which accomplishment demands a season or two, with expert Indians, thoroughly to acquire. The geese, thus deceived, will, if allowed, actually settle and walk about among the decoys; but, the sportsmen generally rise upon their knees before the birds alight, and, taking advantage of the confusion their appearance occasions, each selects his mark, and, if two are killed, always knows his own bird.

This sport is sometimes persevered in for weeks, the sportsmen camping in the nearest wood, which is most likely on some small island in the river or bay. It is not so cold a diversion as might be imagined. When there is little wind, the sun is sometimes so hot within the roofless ice-house, that the most vigilant fowlers will grow drowsy, and fall asleep, and when they awake, they perhaps find a number of living geese walking about among their decoys. In case of this good fortune, a shot through a loop-hole may kill two or three at a time. When the season is nearly over, the sportsmen continue their vocation, floating about among the loose ice in a canoe painted white.

THE ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON,

WHICH is at present united with and under the same government as Nova Scotia, although it never possessed a representative constitution, was, until lately, independent of any other province: on this account, as well as from its geographical position, it is necessary to notice it separately.

This island, together with Newfoundland, forms the eastern barrier of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. At its northern extremity is the largest of the three great entrances into the gulf, formed by the north cape of the island, and Cape Ray at the south-western extremity of Newfoundland. On the south, the Gut of Canseau separates it from Nova Scotia Proper, and forms the southern entrance into the gulf. It is in length about 100 miles, but its breadth, which varies from thirty to seventy or eighty, would not average above sixty. The most eastern part of the coast upon the Atlantic, unlike that of Nova Scotia, is low and woody; but the range of country between Cape North and its southern extremity within the gulf, is mountainous and barren, and fit only for its present tenants, the moose deer and other wild animals; and, it is rarely visited, but by some wandering Micmac Indians for the purposes of the chace. Eastward of this sterile

portion there are large tracts of alluvial soil, as well as upland, well adapted for cultivation, and partaking much of the qualities of the fertile soils of Nova Scotia; but the climate is more severe than in the favored districts of that province, and the white crops are more precarious.

This tract of the country is much intersected with salt-water lakes, or arms of the sea. Near the entrance to one of these upon the River Dartmouth, on the northern coast, is situated the town of Sydney. This was the capital of the island before its union with Nova Scotia. It does not contain above a thousand inhabitants. Arichat is the next most considerable village. It is situated upon Isle Madame, which is only separated from the main island by a narrow strait.

The population of Cape Breton does not exceed 20,000 souls. A great proportion of the settlers are of French extraction, or Highland Scotch. Their principal business is fishing, and the commerce to which this lucrative employment gives rise; and, for these pursuits, their situation is well-adapted. Arichat is the centre of this trade. From Sydney are exported coals of excellent quality, in great abundance.

CHAPTER IX.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Situation.—General Appearance.—Rivers.—Principal Towns.--Constitution.—Revenue.—Population.--Steam Navigation.--Climate.—Soil.

THIS province is situated between Nova Scotia and the Canadas; to the former of which, it is joined by an isthmus, formed by the Bay of Fundy and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It is bounded on the north by the Canadian territory, and on the west by the River St. Croix, which is the line of demarcation between the United States and the British possessions: and, on the east and south, by the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy. Its extent from east to west is about 130 miles, and from north to south about 200.

The general aspect of the country differs from that of Nova Scotia, as well as the Canadas. If we compare it with Nova Scotia, we shall not find that proportion of waste and sterile lands which occupy such extensive tracts of that country; but, if we compare it with the Canadas, we shall find it wanting in the noble and sublime features which those regions exhibit: yet, in the richness and splendour

of the natural forest, and the softer beauties of the landscape, together with the advantages of situation for extensive trade and fisheries, nature has not been less bountiful to this province in her choicest endowments. Many rivers wind their course through the most remote districts, emptying themselves into the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy; and, on every side, as you mount the streams, the land rises, sometimes abruptly, and sometimes with gradual steps, or graceful slopes, from the smaller hills to the more mountainous tracts, presenting to the eye a richness and beauty which equals that of any forest scenery to be met with in America.

The extensive and most fertile districts in the interior of this province have been scarcely entered. Government has, however, lately sold a large tract of country to a land company, through whose means, agricultural settlements are forming, which will, in a few years, lay open the certain source of riches to the future inhabitants of New Brunswick.

The present population of this province is about 130,000 souls.

The principal rivers of New Brunswick are the St. Croix, the St. John's, and the Miramichi. Upon these are seated the chief towns of this province. St. John's, the most populous, is situated near the entrance of the River St. John, upon the Bay of Fundy; St. Andrews, at the entrance of the St. Croix, which empties itself into Passamaquoddi Bay; and the towns and settlements of Chatham

and Newcastle (together, more commonly called Miramichi) about twenty miles from the mouth of the River Miramichi, which flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Fredericton, the seat of the government, stands upon a beautiful spot of ground on the River St. John, about ninety miles from its mouth. It contains, at present, a very inconsiderable population of about 4000 souls, while the City of St. John, situated near the entrance of the river, has about 10,000 resident inhabitants.

The constitution of New Brunswick is the same as that of the other colonies; and, the laws of England are in force, as in Upper Canada and Nova Scotia, when not altered or amended by the colonial legislature. This, however, is rendered constantly necessary, by the exigences and local affairs of the colony.

The revenue of the province is derived from its commerce, which differs from that of Nova Scotia, in the greater quantity of timber exported to the United Kingdom, and of lumber and provisions to the West Indies. More ships are also built in this province; but, its fisheries are inferior to those of Nova Scotia. Miramichi and St. John's are the chief commercial ports. From Miramichi is exported the greater quantity of timber, while the merchants of St. John's, owing to their convenient situation, are more extensively engaged in the West India Trade, and they have several ships, also,

employed in the southern whale-fishery. During the winter season the Miramichi is closed, while the ports in the Bay of Fundy are still accessible.

The military establishments consist, as in Nova Scotia and the Canadas, of a regular British force, and a numerous colonial militia.

This province possesses an extensive inland water communication, and ranks next to the Canadas in the perfection and extensive application of steam-machinery to the purposes of navigation.

New Brunswick, like Upper Canada and Nova Scotia, whether from chance or the king's bounty, has been greatly favored in its governors, which is a material point in the early struggles of a new country. The inhabitants of this province, like those of Nova Scotia, were first roused from their supineness and indifference to the agricultural interests of the country, by the example of the governor, in conjunction with the principal persons in the colony. There is no interest in a newly-settled territory, that is not more or less affected by the abilities and disposition of His Majesty's earlier representatives.

Such observations as have been made concerning the manners, the language, the religion, and the state of education, in speaking of the other purely British colonies, apply equally to New Brunswick.

A peculiar method of making winter roads or bridges, over the ice on the bays or rivers, demands notice here, as being more practised in this province than any other. As soon as the river is frozen, spruce

boughs are placed along the track over which we wish to pass. These gather snow, and water being introduced, the frost binds all together, making a solid mass of ice, so firm that the road will often be passable after the ice has nearly disappeared on both sides of it.

Large tracts of the country abound here, as in Canada, with that species of maple, which yields abundance of sap for the manufacture of sugar. The best method of obtaining the sap is, to bore an auger-hole, two or three inches deep, a few feet from the ground, inclining upwards, from which a chip should be made to project, that the juice may drip from it into a spout which is usually made of birch-bark, and thence into a wooden trough, or any other vessel placed at the foot of the tree. The trees yield their juices more freely before the snow is off the ground in the woods, in early spring. The sugar procured from each tree averages about four pounds every year. A number of trees are tapped, as it is termed, near the settler's dwelling, and the whole family usually encamp in the woods for several days, while they collect the sap, and manufacture their twelve-months supply of sugar, by the simple process of boiling.

The climate of those districts of this province which lie upon the Bay of Fundy, is similar to that of Nova Scotia: but, towards the north, it resembles that of Lower Canada. The extreme cold which is here experienced, is no doubt owing, in addition to the high latitude of this portion of

the country, to the vicinity of those mountainous lands which stretch along the southern coast of the River St. Lawrence.

The soil in general, throughout the province, is extremely fertile, and well adapted to the purposes of agriculture; but, until some very active measures are taken, to encourage the influx and settlement of emigrants from the agricultural districts in Britain, its millions of acres of unproductive good land will continue to present an almost unbroken forest, to excite admiration, and fill the mind with speculative dreams of the future greatness and wealth of a country possessing such boundless resources, and so easy of access, by the numerous rivers which intersect it in every direction.

CHAPTER X.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

Situation.—Climate.—Appearance from the Sea.—Forests.—Harbours.—Rivers.—Constitution.—Population.—Language.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND is the last of those colonies of which it will be necessary to particularize such matters as seem to present the chief objects of interest with those for whose reading these loose sketches are especially intended.

This island is, in point of extent, population, revenue, and commerce, the most inconsiderable of all the North American colonies. If we contemplate the advantages which it enjoys, in the fertility of its soil, the salubrity of its climate, and the fine harbours into which the rivers flow, which water every district, the languishing state of its agriculture, in comparison with that of the other colonies until a late period, is, at first view, unaccountable; but, as it is a colony which will probably ere long become the destination and home of a greater proportion of agricultural emigrants than it has hitherto attracted, the causes of its long infancy shall be accounted for, in a few observations which will find a place in the next chapter.

This island is situated at the bottom of the great bay, on the south side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, formed by the surrounding countries of New Bruns-

wick, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton. It is about 130 miles in length, but varies from ten to thirty in breadth. It lies between the latitudes of 45° and 47° north; but the cold which is here experienced is not so severe, for reasons which have been given in the few general observations already made concerning the causes of the varieties and peculiarities of the North American climates, as that which is felt in the parallel countries of the interior.

The climate of the island, in many particulars, bears a nearer resemblance to that of Lower Canada about Montreal, which is a degree and a half south of Quebec, than to that of any of the other provinces. The fogs, so common in Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, and a part of New Brunswick, are here altogether unknown. It is difficult to account for this partiality of the elements, unless we suppose, that the exhalations from the ocean, having passed over those higher lands which lie in that direction, still rising, as they approach the island, sweep over the land in the form of clouds, which do not return their contents to the earth, until meeting with contrary currents of air, their sudden condensation produces those torrents of rain, so common all over America, upon the changing of the wind to the north-west, which is always the case after a south-easterly gale.

The summer is not so oppressively hot, in this province, as in Upper Canada; but the winter is more severe and unsteady than in the western-districts of that favored region, the temperature of the atmosphere oscillating more frequently, and in a

greater degree, within a shorter space of time. Nevertheless, these variations contribute to render the winter roads more firm and agreeable to the traveller; for, without some humidity, the snow does not easily "bind," but, drifting with the wind like loose sand, contributes to impede the travelling, by obstructing, or blocking up the roads, especially where the country is cleared. The south wind is looked forward to, during the winter season, and the amelioration of temperature which attends it, more on this account, than from any personal, or other inconvenience, experienced from the cold.

The duration of winter is about the same as at Quebec, which is in near an equal parallel of latitude; but, it is longer and more fickle than in the district of St. Francis, which has been noticed as the most southern and most favored portion of Lower Canada.

The average time, at which this season commences, may be about the fifteenth of November, and it commonly ends between the vernal equinox and the middle of April; so that, early in May, the heat of the sun is often oppressive, and the operations of husbandry are sometimes in full activity. But, notwithstanding the severity of the seasons, and the changeable character of the atmosphere, the inhabitants of the island enjoy a climate remarkably healthy, and are not subjected to the effects of any endemic disorder whatsoever. The soil is dry, the air is pure, and the waters are wholesome; and instances of longevity are common in every settlement.

The appearance of the coast differs from that of the continental provinces. The island is entirely surrounded with red cliffs, with the exception of the bays upon the northern shore, which are fronted by banks and ridges of sand-hills. As you approach the land in some directions, the hills in the interior first rise above the water; and, where the shores in front of these higher lands are brought under cultivation, the *coup-d'œil* presents scenery, no less beautiful than uncommon upon the coast of America; but where the land is low and level, and the ground remains uncultivated, the tops of the thick forest-trees first break the smooth line of the watery horizon, and the cliffs, to the very brink, crowded with the richest foliage, bear abundant evidence of the richness and fecundity of the soil.

The bays, which form the exception, have sand-hills stretching across their fronts, which show no signs of vegetation when seen from the sea, and produce nothing but a wild pea, and a coarse description of grass, only esteemed by those who are habitually idle, or too insecure in their possessions to be encouraged to expend the necessary labour to obtain better.

Throughout the island there are no mountains, no waterfalls, no prairies, nor any natural objects of grandeur or great interest; yet a considerable portion of the country is finely undulated, and varied with hill and dale, and many instances occur upon the bays and rivers, where the scenery is extremely picturesque and beautiful. From its eastern to its

western extremity, it displays a luxuriant forest, producing almost every diversity of vegetation known in that parallel of latitude in America, and unbroken by any intermissions or chasms, save those which the hand of civilized man has effected, in subjecting the primeval woods to the operation of the axe, and the soil to the purposes of cultivation and increase.

The island has several fine harbours, and is intersected with rivers throughout every district. The most commodious and convenient ports are, Hillsborough, Three Rivers, Malpec, Cascumpec, Bedeque, and Murray-harbour. The finest rivers are the Hillsborough, the Elliot, and the York. Hillsborough-harbour is formed by the waters of these there principal rivers, which, at their confluence, form a commodious basin with a narrow outlet into a more spacious bay. Upon a favored spot within the inner harbour stands Charlotte-Town, the capital of the island, and the seat of the government. It contains about 2000 inhabitants. There is no other settlement in the island worthy the name of a town.

The constitution of the government, the courts of justice, and the judicial practice, are the same as in the other colonies. The law does not differ from that of England, unless altered by the provincial legislature, and the island code is not considered inferior to any which has been framed or adopted in the sister provinces.

The present population of the island is about forty-thousand souls.

The commerce of the country, from which the revenue is derived, is not great. It chiefly consists of the export of corn and other agricultural produce, with black cattle, horses, and lumber, to Newfoundland and the West Indies; and a small quantity of timber, with some ships built in the country, and sometimes bread corn, to the United Kingdom. There are no manufactories in this colony, except for some trifling articles of domestic consumption.

There is no oversight, for which the islanders are so blameable, as their neglect of the manufacture of pearl-ash and pot-ash. These valuable articles of commerce have long been a source of wealth to Canada, and the staple raw material for their production, which is the beech-tree, is abundant throughout the greater portion of the island.

The English language is every where spoken, except in some of the Highland and Arcadian settlements, where the settlers still preserve the native tongue of their ancestors, and often, no other is understood by the women. But except in one or two isolated and remote villages, the men understand, and in general speak, the predominant language of the country.

As it has been already said that the whole face of the country, in its primitive state, presents a beautiful forest, which sufficiently indicates the quality of the ground, it is not necessary to say anything further concerning the soil's fertility. The earth is of a red colour, and ordinarily light, and easily ploughed with one horse; but it never requires more

than two, although its texture is in some places stiff and inclining to clay. In some parts a rich marl forms the subsoil; in others, within a few feet of the surface, lies a solid bed of sand-stone, which hardens when exposed to the air, and is admirably adapted, though little used, for the purposes of building. The particular properties of the soil are not always indicated by its virgin production, as is evident from the promiscuous growth of the greater part of the herbs which are common in the same latitude, with the uncertainty of what may succeed when the natural woods are swept away, and the ground is left undisturbed, long enough to afford time for a "second growth." This sometimes happens, from the indecision or ill-directed labours of new settlers, who set themselves down for a short time, and then abandon their possessions.

There are tracts of wood-lands which were cleared and cultivated by the Arcadians, before the island fell into the hands of the English, where the phenomenon of change in production is very remarkable. Upon the best soils, however, nature throws up her diversities of vegetation more luxuriantly; and where the birch, beech, maple, and oak, of their several species, interspersed with the varieties of fir, most predominate, and attain the greatest perfection, they are justly deemed the certain indications of the superior qualities of the soil.

THE ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND,

Forms the north-eastern barrier of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It contains a population of about 75,000 souls, and is one of the most important appendages to the British crown; but as its value mainly arises out of its fisheries and its commerce; and, as the prospect which it offers is more distantly related to our subject than the expectations that those colonies excite, which so strikingly invite the attention of the British emigrant, any details concerning it are not necessary to the present purpose.

CHAPTER XI.

Summary of the foregoing Remarks.—Relations of the Colonies to the United States.—Ties to the Mother Country.—Advantages of their present Position.

Such are the leading features which characterize the six British provinces in America. Lower Canada, the most populous and most wealthy, fortunate in its early settlement, is rapidly proceeding toward maturity, and if due attention be paid to its settlement and interests, the inhabitants will ere long become as prosperous and contented as those of any colony whatsoever.

The Upper country, though yielding to the Lower, in population and extent of cultivated territory, is superior to that province in climate, and in the natural productiveness of the soil, and is, therefore, capable of supporting a much greater number of inhabitants. It is happy, also, in its more simple code of laws, and the absence of those political differences, which, in the Lower Province, have sprung up out of the incongruous mixture of English and French law, and the indeterminate character of some of the institutions of that colony; but most of all so, in having been under the government of patriotic men, by whom its interests have been studied, understood, and zealously pursued.

Thus favored, this colony is beginning to show signs of approach to that leading rank among the

provinces, which it is calculated by nature to attain, should the two Canadas still remain under distinct governments. But for many reasons, more particularly on account of the difficulty of proportioning the revenues, which are raised by an imposition upon imports, this may not, after mature consideration, appear to be the best policy. There is no port in this province, at which these imposts could be separately collected, and this inconvenience might be remedied by re-uniting the two provinces under one government, with Montreal for the capital. Or, should such re-union appear to present too many obstacles, at least, the most apparent inconvenience might be removed, and differences perhaps compromised, by disjoining the island of Montreal from the Lower, and attaching it to the Upper province. This would give a port of entry to Upper Canada, which is always a great desideratum, with a growing country, inhabited by a people of an enterprising and commercial genius.

The increase of population in the Upper country is beyond all former experience: it probably proceeds in a ratio of not less than double in every seven or ten years. By these rapid strides, that colony may be expected, unless effective measures be taken to populate the St. Francis district, to outstrip the Lower province within a shorter space of time than was calculated upon, when the separation took place, or before the late increase of British emigration. To the active and well-directed exertions of the company, to whom the government, as

before-mentioned, made extensive sales of wilderness lands, and to the capital and labour which have been by this means introduced into the country, by which settlements have been formed, upon principles calculated to encourage cultivation, and open such new sources of wealth as will give employment, and make provision for the future, may be, in a great degree, attributed the present flourishing condition of Upper Canada.

Nova Scotia has been regarded more as a commercial country, on account of its resources in the produce of its mines, and its established and profitable fisheries, although a great part of the country offers to the agriculturist, also, a fair scope for the exercise of his vocation, at the same time that the more dense population of the commercial districts affords an internal market of steady and sure gain.

New Brunswick, which will never perhaps surpass Nova Scotia, in the extent of valuable fisheries, or the profitable application of mineral resources, is not, nevertheless, inferior to any of the provinces, in natural productions. Its soil is abundantly fertile, and its forests of exportable timber and materials for ship-building are almost inexhaustible; and these advantages will assuredly produce regular and lasting channels of commerce and increasing wealth, to the enterprising people whose industry has accomplished its present prosperity.

Prince Edward Island, which enjoys some advantage in its geographical position, and possesses a salubrious atmosphere, and fertile soil, seems by

nature intended to keep pace in general improvement, with the finest countries upon the continent: yet was this Island, until a late period of its history, less forward in its institutions, and the condition of its agriculture, than every other province, except Cape Britain, considered as distinct from Nova Scotia.

Among the causes which contributed to at least the more tardy settlement of the country than was anticipated by the Government, by whom the island was divided into townships of twenty thousand acres each, which were severally granted to British noblemen and others, for the two-fold purpose of raising a colony, and rewarding meritorious services, the most apparent, only, need notice.

After the distribution of the lands, attempts were made by several of the proprietors to form settlements in the country, but from the want of support from the local government, and the want of union of design and a combination of interests, their efforts were unsuccessful; so that the only measure that seemed practicable for raising colonies in America at that time, was not attended with the results which had been anticipated.

Emigration, both as to the arrangements attending shipment and settlement, and the character of emigrants, was at that period on a very different footing from that on which it stands at present; the mother-country was engaged in war, and the burden of excess of population, which after the peace began to

press so heavily upon the nation, had not been felt. To transfer emigrants, which was the only means of obtaining them, was attended with enormous expenses, which promised for many years no returns. None, indeed, were to be obtained, except the most dissolute in England, or the poorest in Scotland. Many of the latter were sent, but they wanted knowledge as well as enterprise, and that spirit of improvement, so general in the colonies at the present day, never existed among them.

In most of the other colonies, large sums of money were expended by the government in fortifications, in canals, and in public buildings, but this advantage was not extended to the inhabitants of this Island.

As emigration to America began to increase, and, in some instances, long before this, several of the proprietors formed establishments in the country, and expended considerable sums in the endeavour to settle and make their lands productive. But some of these were despoiled by the rapacious and lawless officers of the crown, and others entrusted the management of their estates to unqualified agents, who were alike unfitted to originate or carry into effect any plans, however certain in their ultimate results, that promise neither extravagant or immediate gains. And the greater part had engagements too pressing at home to permit them to reside, or personally attend to their affairs in the Colony; besides those attempts, which had failed from these causes,

with almost the single exception of the late Earl of Selkirk, the most able and most enterprising Briton that ever visited these colonies, no systematic plans of colonization, or any attempts at settlement, were undertaken upon a principle or a scale at all worthy so great an object.

But the chief obstruction to the progress of improvement, at a later period, must be attributed to the ill-judged measures of a series of inefficient governors.—

> "The evil that men do, lives after them;
> "The good is oft interred with their bones."

By their misconception of the principles of the colonial system, or apathetic indifference to the interests of the mother-country, and the colony, they left every thing undone that was calculated to insure prosperity, or did nothing but mischief, by opposing every measure that was proposed by the colonists for the benefit of the country. This was the less excuseable, after the experience of the effects of a more enlightened policy, in the success which had attended the united efforts of the executive and legislative branches of government in the neighbouring provinces.

The island, although possessing, in name a constitution similar to that of the other provinces, cannot indeed be said to have enjoyed civil liberty, until 1824, when the last of those officers was withdrawn, whose neglect or oppression had arrested improve-

ment, until the colony was cut-off from almost all external intercourse.

During this period of misrule, the colonists held their possessions in uncertainty, and the state of their prospects was not such as to encourage capitalists or industrious husbandmen to settle among them. It was their misfortune, that the members of the Assembly, in the earlier sessions, from a too great confidence in the executive government, or a misuse of their constitutional powers, had granted to the crown a perpetual revenue, to be raised by an imposition upon imports which were yearly increasing. This irretrievable error left the colonists entirely at the mercy of any officer, however ill-qualified or ill-disposed who should hereafter administer the government. Thus the colonial parliament was called together, prorogued, or dissolved, according to whim or caprice, and at one time, did not meet for several years; so that the country reaped little or no advantage from the possession of a representative assembly.

For a long season, every public work was neglected: the roads were overgrown, and the bridges decayed, or broken down, and swept away by the currents. Schools also, and all attention to education fell into neglect; so that those only, who could afford to send their children to another colony, or to England, had the means of procuring them the benefits of instruction.

It might be supposed, that after the experience of the pernicious effects of the abuse of an authority

unwarily bestowed, (for it could not be said to be usurped) the mischievous system might have been speedily overthrown; but the obstruction to commerce, and the depression of the energies of the colonists, had so circumscribed their intercourse, that their very character imperceptibly sank, until it was held so low in estimation, that their feeble complaints were entirely disregarded. Even the settlers in the neighbouring provinces, better governed and more peaceable themselves, mistaking the feelings which sprang out of the honest endeavours of their fellow colonists to shake off the intolerable yoke, for a turbulent and discontented spirit, did not hesitate to treat them as a rabble, unworthy to partake of the blessings of a free constitution.

At length, the true condition of the colony became too manifest to be mistaken by their fellow-subjects in the sister colonies, and too painful to be any longer endured by themselves, and they resorted to the only legal means left open to them, to make known to his Majesty's government the insufferable grievances of which they so justly complained. Numerous requisitions were forwarded to the high-sheriff of the island, who convened meetings throughout the country; and a petition, almost universally signed, was sent to England by a respectable gentleman, an old resident. This led to the removal of the governor and chief-justice, as soon as the season permitted their being replaced, and the colony was at once restored to its wonted tranquillity.*

* During this contumacious gentleman's administration of the government of this colony, a rather curious experiment was tried

One remark should not be omitted; that the patience of the colonists was not exhausted, until it was discovered that they had been represented to his Majesty's ministers as a disaffected people. The odium of this false representation, falling, though very possibly, unjustly, upon the officer who administered the government, and from whose obstinate adherence to the most mistaken principles so much degradation and suffering had proceeded, aroused feelings which had been passive too long, and finally effected a happy emancipation.

The late troubles, which had thrown some reflections upon the minister of the crown, were well compensated by the fortunate appointment of an officer of experience in colonial affairs, and whose amenity of disposition and ability well-qualified him for the government of a rising colony. By active, yet mild and conciliatory measures, he speedily healed the wounds inflicted by his predecessors, and destroyed what remained of party spirit, after the cessation of the late political disturbances.

---

in political economy. An attempt was made to retain within the country, such portion of the circulating medium as had survived the sweeping demands of the neighbouring provinces, to meet the yearly balance of trade against this unfortunate colony, during the depressed state of its agriculture. The coin in circulation consisted chiefly in Spanish dollars. These were punched; and out of the middle of each was taken a piece of the value of one-fifth of the dollar, which is at the currency standard of five shillings. The ring which was left passed for four shillings, and the button, as it was termed, for one shilling. The Halifax merchants, however, with whom the islanders chiefly traded, knew very well the worth of silver in any form; and the result of the experiment was a loss to the colony, as the ring and the button were not of the value of the undefaced coin.

The colonial parliament, which had not met for several years, was now convened; and adequate supplies were granted, and appropriated to the most useful purposes. Roads, which form an object of paramount importance in a new country, were opened or re-opened in every direction. Bridges gone to decay were rebuilt, or others constructed. In a word, the executive government united its efforts with the legislative assembly, in promoting the establishment of institutions for the encouragement of education, and of the useful arts, and for the furtherance of every popular national object; but, above all, for the effectual prosecution of the long-neglected pursuit of agriculture.

The new governor originated or seconded every measure which was introduced for the benefit of the country, and, by his own example, encouraged those pursuits that are the best adapted to its natural resources, which were now quickly developed; so that, before the term of this officer's government expired, the island was restored to its rank among the peaceable and prosperous North American colonies.

The memory of past troubles now remains but as a matter of interest in the little history of this colony. The evils which were experienced, no doubt in a great measure arose out of the imprudent grant of a perpetual revenue, before the principles of the constitution were well understood by the colonists. But this instance will stand as an example on record, for the future necessary caution of

young countries, after the representative system has been established.

The nature of free government, and the natural relations of landlord and tenant *upon a new soil*, are now, however, better understood than formerly, and there is nothing wanting to promote the general interests, and to raise this island to that degree of importance to which its position and its soil entitle it, but the universal adoption, on the part of the landlords, of the principles by which the land companies in the Canadas, and New Brunswick, manage their extensive possessions.

Throughout the whole of these provinces, the undeviating and sound policy which has been for several years pursued by the representatives of his majesty in administering the government, assisted by the most efficient men of local information within the colonies, has been conspicuous and happy. And, by the salutary effects of their united exertions, temples of peace have been erected, on foundations that insure their stability as long as the connection of parent state and colony is duly regulated and preserved; and the ties of kindred and mutual interest will doubtless contribute to extend this reciprocal obligation to an indefinite period of time.

This appears a proper place to make a few observations, not directly connected with the subject, but which it is difficult to refrain from introducing.

Some persons, who have most assuredly taken a very confined view of our political relations in America, or grounded their opinion upon informa-

tion, into the accuracy of which they have not taken care to well-examine, have anticipated the possibility of the present British American possessions, belonging, at no distant period, to the United States; or, that they may at least desire to change their present European connection, to become individual members of that heterogeneal republic.

In order to treat this supposition with as much earnestness as this brief notice of it will permit, let us in the first place inquire, what motives might influence the republicans to desire such union, and what considerations would operate with them against it; and, secondly, how the colonists would like the connection, or view its propable consequences upon their prosperity; and, lastly, of the probability of the success of any attempt, to sever the ties and cancel the bonds of obligation which exist between the mother-country and her colonies, founded upon any other principles than those of mutual consent, and reciprocal advantage.

The United States, by the accession of the present British colonies, would greatly aggrandize their territories, and open the St. Lawrence to the commerce of the most western extremity of their dominions. That government would possess itself of the valuable mines of Canada, and gain fishing stations, which would render it formidable for a time, to any of the great maritime powers of Europe. It is not therefore surprising, that, upon a cursory review, the subject should have excited some jealous apprehensions. But let us see what other circumstances

exist, which must limit the desire, even of the republicans themselves, for the extention of their territories, or of any increase in the number of the states.

The northern and southern states, for reasons unnecessary to enumerate, have, and must continue to have, such different interests, that nothing but the nice balance, which has grown out of their acquired pursuits, their geographical position, and their increase in individual importance, could have retained them under one general government. The slightest preponderance on either side, would destroy this equilibrium; but the accession of the Canadas, and the opening of the St. Lawrence to the commerce of the present United States, would throw incalculable advantages into the scale of the northern interests, sap the very foundations of concord, and, in a short time, pull down the whole structure of the delicately-cemented fabric of the federal union.

But, supposing the existence of none of these objections on the part of the Americans themselves; how, as observed, would such amalgamation affect the inclination and interests of our fellow-subjects, in the colonies? Whatever advantage the United States might gain, the colonists must in effect lose. In Canada, where there is neither the rich productions of the soil of the southern states, nor the manufactures of the northern, the American tariff would be productive of great and irremediable causes of national depression. In the mean time, the motives would no longer exist, for the commercial advantages which have hitherto been given to the colonists

by the mother-country, in the partial exclusion of foreigners, for the protection of colonial importations. In a word, the present colonies would become dependent upon the present northern states for supplies for which they could not pay, unless through the means of remittances to Great Britain, which could not be expected to favour their exports, while the northern ports of Europe were open to her shipping; and thus, they must sink into insignificant members of an overgrown republic, instead of remaining, virtually, independent appendages of a great state, and enjoying all the advantages of her commercial encouragement and protection.

But, should it be asserted, that the republicans might conquer the Canadas, let it be answered; that the repeated defeats of their armies, during the last war, which were driven out of the country wherever they entered, by the almost unassisted efforts of the provincials themselves, have taught them to respect a territory, which could not, even if left to the militia alone, be wholly subdued; and were it otherwise, no portion of it could in any case be held possession of, in direct contradiction to the genius of the United States constitution, and the very terms of the federal union.

Indeed, it is idle to speculate upon the possibility of any portion of the British people being seduced from their allegiance, or subjected to dependence upon a foreign power. The time will arrive, when the growth of the American colonies will render it desirable or necessary, that their present connection

with the parent state should undergo some change; but political ties for mutual advantage may still continue to afford protection to the Canadas against foreign invasion, and secure our commercial intercourse from effectual interruption.

We cannot foresee the period of separation. Great Britain exercises no arbitrary control over her colonies, and cannot be said to retain more than that wholesome influence which is essential to their welfare—the power of checking such proceedings as might, by possibility, give rise to measures which would militate against the general interests; and no material changes have been contemplated by any of the colonists, except a party among the settlers of foreign extraction in Lower Canada.

It is, or at least was, supposed in this country, that the opinions of the French party in Canada, which has obtained the ascendant in the legislative assembly, expressed the feelings of the whole of the colonists of French descent in that province, and consequently of the majority of the people. It was never so. The *habitans*, which compose the majority of the population of Lower Canada, are too happy to be suspicious of political experimentalists. But they speak no language but the French, which has given an advantage to politicians of the same extraction with themselves, which has been successfully employed in obtaining a majority of members of their party in the house of assembly. But the questions which are there debated, and the demands which have been made upon the mother-country, for a

change in her colonial institutions, are not matters which the great mass of the people pretend to comprehend or care to influence. The Canadians are at this time perhaps the happiest people under the sun; but the changes which have been demanded, would introduce principles incompatible with the existence of the province as an appendage of this empire, and subversive of the independence and happy condition of the colonists, which are entirely founded upon their present relations to the mother-country. Neither could Great Britain comply with the demands of the house of assembly, without disregarding the claims, and totally abandoning the interests, of every colonist of British descent in both the Canadas, and, indeed, in all the American provinces.

EMIGRATION.

"Oft expectation fails, and most oft there,
Where most it promises; and oft it hits
Where hope is coldest, and despair most sits."
ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.

CHAPTER XII.

First Thoughts of Emigration.—Its real Character.—Striking Disproportion of Married and Un-married Persons at Home.—Causes.—Consequences.—Who should Emigrate.—Means of Settlement.—Methods.

AFTER having, in the preceding chapters, sufficiently dwelt upon those leading features, which generally and separately concern the several American provinces, in order to complete the design of this treatise, it is now necessary to proceed to such practical observations as may seem most useful in the present stage of the emigrant's investigations. For this end, after some general remarks, one or two important questions will be proposed, to which the writer will endeavour to make the most simple and suitable answers, that may be hazarded without the risk of becoming too tedious, or exceeding the limits prescribed to this undertaking.

Emigration is not, in this age, a wild uncertain speculation, but an object of systematic enterprise. No El Dorado dreams now entrance the imagina-

tion, till we awake and find nothing. "The aims and ends of burning youth" are no longer directed to objects calculated to plunge the enterprising adventurer into irrecoverable difficulties. Report, which formerly reached Europe but in the fanciful fables of the earlier adventurers, has thrown aside the mantle which enveloped in mystery every tale concerning the new world; and thousands of our countrymen, counselled by prudence, and under the guidance of truth, yearly experience the happy results of well-directed measures, not undertaken without due deliberation. "The disposition of the time" is now changed, and investigation and experience have proved the colonies to offer—

> A course more promising
> Than a wild dedication of yourselves
> To unpath'd waters, undream'd shores.

Yet the first thoughts of emigration, it must be confessed, are commonly cold and disheartening; but that this arises, in most cases, from the unaccountable ignorance which reigns in the mother-country, respecting the condition of the colonies, is evident, from the frequent unanticipated results of the experiment. Emigration is made a last, instead of a first resource; and the faintest hope that promises better fortunes at home, is caught at, and tenaciously clung to. But the enduring Briton should remember, that the fertile earth is not yet above a third part inhabited; that millions of acres of arable land, the common possession of his country-

men, offer the means of ready relief, and even promise to reward industry with affluence, and bless his condition with as much or more happiness than would attend even the success of his efforts, on his leased land, or in his hired shop, or in almost any pursuit in this country.

If by happiness, indeed, we mean the enjoyment of continual good unalloyed with pain, we must go further than Canada to find it.—

> "The web of our life is a mingled yarn,
> Good and ill together."

But, if that "word of wondrous virtues" be correctly defined by those who hold it to signify, that condition in which the aggregate of pleasure exceeds that of pain, we may perhaps discover its "local habitation," or the vanity of our search, by inquiring, what are the chief sources of enjoyment and of suffering, and what are the prospects of the predominance of the one or of the other in these provinces?

Poverty and dependence, we must necessarily allow, are fraught with evils, than which, none can be greater, at least to a generous mind. Competence and independence, we need no "ghost from the grave" to tell us, are indispensible to every degree of felicity. In what part of the earth shall we find poverty more rare, or whither shall we flee in search of a country, where good conduct and industry are more certainly rewarded by compe-

tence and ease. These objects being attained, the mind seeks to enlarge the sphere of its active operations, and body and soul at once engage themselves in pursuits which tend to some desirable and attainable end, while, at the same time, we have leisure and opportunity for the exercise of the social and kindly affections; and, these are assuredly the sources of the purest and most perfect delight which an intellectual being can enjoy.

Many there are in this populous country, who follow engagements uncongenial with their feelings, or ill-adapted to their capacity and experience. These, were they not, in this great metropolis especially, like the inhabitants of a rock in the ocean, "ignorant how features are abroad," would no more submit to the drudgery they endure, than could the free soul of an Indian to the labours of the mine, did they know any other means of attaining to that state of happiness, the prospect of which, is the grand incitive to enterprise in youth, and to steady industry in maturer years.

Any one, who has resided any time in America, upon returning into society in any of the populous countries of Europe, must be struck with the great disproportion between the number of unmarried persons of mature age, in the old and in the new world. The immediate cause of this, it is not difficult to discover. One man is deterred from the matrimonial alliance, because he has no means of increasing his income, and he cannot retrench his expences, without sinking, or believing himself to

sink, below the rank of society in which he has been accustomed to live: another, is restrained by the uncertainty of the profits of his profession or trade; and a third, feels too insecure in the tenure by which he holds his possessions.

Every prudent youth, be his business or profession what it may, must wait until he has in some degree established his independence; but, there is no farm to cultivate, no opening to set-up in trade; and the professions offer no better prospects, without those connections which thousands want.

But perhaps the most instances of the necessity for single life, occur among that numerous class, for the most part with the education of gentlemen, who fill subordinate places, in government or professional offices, or counting-houses. The season most proper for the growth of the best and most lasting affections, is past over before they can insure the enjoyment of happiness, or the hope of independence, with the partner whom virtuous love and mutual attachment have pointed out, as the proper object upon whom to set their affections in early life, and to depend upon as the best companion of after-years; and thus, the society of once merry England is now half made up of the morose and selfish people of habit, which necessity, not inclination, has engendered.

If we descend to the ranks in society below those above-mentioned, we shall find the same causes producing the same effects, until we reach the lowest degree; and here we shall not find caution and the

moral restraint exercising the same influence; whence arises our excess of population and abundance of misery.

Resolve upon any step but emigration, and your success will at least be more dependent upon circumstances over which you have but little influence, than upon your own disposition and exertions: but—put on "the dauntless spirit of resolution," and determine upon cultivating the soil in one of the colonies, and "labour will refresh itself with hope." There, an industrious man may almost control his fortunes; and, if happily of a good constitution, he will be likely to enjoy better health in Canada than in England; and, nothing but the deprivation of this blessing can prevent his accumulating property, and keeping pace with the progress of social improvement, in the community of which he will become a member. In short, while the irresolute and timid are changing from pursuit to pursuit, augmenting nothing but their engagements, and every day confirming still more and more their irksome or degrading dependence, and perhaps demoralizing their minds and neglecting their children, the resolute and more steady are transferred from the lowest depths of degradation to the highest pinnacle of earthly prosperity and enjoyment.

But, to illustrate, and at the same time prevent the misapplication of what has been so confidently advanced, it is necessary to proceed to some more definite and practical observations; and, for this purpose, let us suppose the following questions to

be the most important that the inquirer could desire to be answered, and the reply to them will nearly complete what this desultory treatise has proposed to discuss.

In the first place, then,—Who should emigrate? Secondly—Who should not emigrate? Thirdly—To what colony is it most desirable that certain individuals should direct their steps? And lastly—How should they proceed to carry their intentions into execution, and what may be the condition of those who advisedly embark in this important undertaking?

The lot of every speculative adventurer, it would be difficult to foretel; but it may in general terms be said, that, with the exception of the downright manufacturer of articles, to be very easily exported from this country, there is scarcely any one who would not find profitable employment, or improve his condition, if it should not be prosperous at home, by removing to one or other of these colonies.

No one need be told, that the wild forest-land cannot be reduced to a state fit for cultivation, without the exercise of laborious efforts and great patience; and, in cases where the emigrant has a family too young to render him any assistance, he will for several years be subject to hardships, and his family to privations; but, the examples of requited industry will surround him; and the golden promises of hope will be too fully assured, to permit him to relax in his efforts to obtain independence and ease.

Every man, then, with such few exceptions as shall be presently particularized, should therefore emigrate, who is retrograding in his circumstances, and has little prospect of his children being educated and provided for—the agriculturist above all others.

But should the emigrant, bred to any other business, design to follow his former vocation, the arts and trades to be considered as the most promising, are those of joiners, masons, bricklayers, tanners, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, millwrights, shoemakers, tailors, saddlers; and coopers and shipwrights in the maritime provinces. Sometimes also, as it will be further attempted to show, persons of small incomes, especially of the army or navy, may greatly benefit their circumstances, and enlarge their sphere of enjoyments, by a timely removal to the colonies.

But as nine-tenths of those who emigrate, with or without capital, will probably be hereafter engaged in the pursuit of agriculture, and, as this occupation must be wholly new to great numbers who will embark in it, and not quite familiar to even the English farmer, on account of the different modes of management in the old world and in the new, it is proper to speak of the prospects of those who design to engage in, and those who have previously followed that pursuit, in a more particular manner than any other class, beginning with the poorest.

It is well known, that the value of the labour of individuals of this useful class of subjects, at home, is scarcely sufficient for their own maintenance,

although a wife and family may be dependent upon their exertions. To such men, and their families, the change for the better is great indeed. There is no probability of their being out of employment, and the rate of wages, at all times, exceeds that which can be afforded in this, or in any other populous country; while, articles of consumption, except clothing, are usually to be purchased considerably lower; so that, if a man be industrious and prudent, a year or two is in general sufficient to place him in possession of a hundred acres of land, upon easy terms of payment by instalments, and from the period of his entry upon which, he may date his absolute independence.

The recompense of labour, except in and about the neighbourhood of large towns, is not always paid in money, nor is this considered necessary; more especially, if the emigrant, circumstanced as described, should have pitched upon a spot for his ultimate residence. In this case, he will rarely fail to find some one within its vicinity, anxious to hire him and his family together, until they shall, among them, have earned enough to commence on their own account. They are then partly paid in stock, or the most useful articles upon a farm.

When this plan is followed, the beginning is usually made by the emigrant working occasionally during the term of his service for his own benefit. At this time he clears a square of land, assisted perhaps in his labour, by the longer located settler with whom he is engaged, should

that settler also be but in the morning of his independence. But this interchange of services is more practised in those remote districts where the circulating medium is in no proportion to the wealth and traffic of the settlement, than in the better settled parts of the country.

As soon as there appears to be land enough cleared for a first crop of potatoes, which is usually the chief article sown the first year; or before this, in those cases where the emigrant has enough capital to enable him to begin on his own account, the inhabitants of the vicinity assemble and install the new settler and his family in the manner before described.

Such is the position which the twelve or eighteen months located settler of the poorest class may attain; and dull and boorish must he be, who can endure the sight of his children in want, with the prospect of no other relief than that which he may receive through the parish-officers in England, when such might be his condition in the colonies, among his fellow-subjects, under the same laws and the same protection as at home, himself independent, and his children with a certainty of becoming affluent members of a religious and moral community, no way inferior to that, which, by the happiest chances, they could have become members of in their native country.

In Canada, as well as in the lower provinces, frequent opportunities occur, of experienced persons with slender means, or wholly without capital, being

able, upon their arrival, to set down upon a cleared and ready-stocked farm. This more commonly happens where old settlers have other occupations, perhaps within the town near which their estates may be situated, or, in cases where farms belong to widows or minors and might not be sold to advantage, or sometimes upon the clearances of those who prefer the labour of converting the wilderness into a fruitful field, their natural occupation, to attempting to compete with the skill of the English farmer in the management of arable land, and yet, do not wish to dispose of their possessions.

In either of these cases, a man with a family is preferred. The tenant provides labour, and therefore, the larger his family, unless the members of it are very young, the better; for, if any addition to their strength be found necessary, labourers must be hired. These, however, may be had. Young persons, for this species of labour, are generally engaged at board wages, and are settled with upon the return of the crops. In lieu of rent, it is stipulated between landlord and tenant, that the produce of the land shall be equally divided; so that, no risk is run by either party if the farmer be worthy of his trust, except that which the variation of the seasons may occasion to both.

This method is called, taking a farm upon the halves. All who hope to reap any advantage from it, will do well to carry with them a certificate of character from any gentleman in the neighbourhood in which they have lived, who may chance to possess

the most knowledge of them. This is, indeed, a precaution, which will at all times smooth the poorer emigrant's path, and greatly tend to remove those difficulties, which must more or less lie in the way of every stranger, upon entering upon any undertaking, in the midst of a society in which he may hope to play his part, in a station superior to that which it has been hitherto his lot to fill at home.

The next that should be mentioned, are persons of small property, or such as may be supposed to possess from £50 to £100. Sometimes, even these, but at all times, those who possess less than £50, will find it advantageous to follow the course which is commonly adopted by the class of settlers above mentioned. This will give them time to look about, and deliberately decide. Such is the facility of settlement, that £100 is always considered ample to enter at once upon a fair beginning, where the emigrant is not undecided in his choice, by obtaining the hired assistance of persons of the poorer classes. In many cases it will enable the settler to purchase a farm, with a warm log-house upon it, and two or three acres of land ready cleared.

Indeed it may be said, that the majority of those who carry out £100, will be as comfortably situated upon their own land in four or five years, as the lessee agriculturist in England, who is employing from six hundred to a thousand pounds capital. But if we take into account, that every tree cut down, redeems a portion of the wilderness, and makes a substantial addition to the value of the land, and

the capital of the colonist, where shall we seek for a parallel case, among the farmers in Britain?

But, says the man of more substance, if ease and comfort be so easily obtained with so small a capital, where shall I find my advantage, in entering the same woods, with the same obstacles to overcome, and in a country where wages are high?

If your capital be indeed large; if it consist of thousands rather than hundreds, the most profitable uses, to which you can apply it, will be in the purchase of wild land, upon a large scale; and the disposal of this, improved or unimproved, in allotments of from one hundred to two hundred acres. By prudent purchases, and liberal management, capital may in this way be doubled or trebled in the course of a few years.

The plan which usually is, and ought to be followed, by the somewhat smaller capitalist, is, to purchase a farm with a better house, and with from thirty to fifty acres of the land cleared and under culture, which can generally be obtained for, from £200 to £300, according to the value of the buildings. This he may stock, clear, and improve, according to his means.

Farms are to be had in almost all the settlements, in every stage of improvement, owing to a custom, which prevails throughout, of what is termed by the old settlers, "selling improvements." Having worked eight or ten, or more years, some retire again to the forest, with the proceeds of their labour; which, from their superior skill in felling

the trees, and other necessary first undertakings, and their inferior knowledge of the improved methods of husbandry, introduced by the English farmers, finds a better account in clearing away the forest, than in cultivating arable land. Thus the new settler obtains a farm, which will yield him an earlier return, and which is in every respect more congenial with his acquired habits, the change of which is, perhaps, the most difficult matter to accommodate, and the greatest inconvenience which men of smaller means will experience.

Farms of this description are peculiarly well-adapted to a class of persons, which, next to the farmers, have, in proportion to their numbers in Britain, lately become the most numerous among the emigrants. These are, persons of small independent incomes, many of them officers of the army or navy. No settlers have succeeded better, even in the virgin forest. It is more advisable, however, for them to purchase land, improved and brought under cultivation by experienced woodsmen.

It is upon this class of colonists, that the rural occupations have shed their most cheering influence; and it is in their condition, next to that of the emigrant of the poorest class, that the most remarkable change is in the highest degree apparent. Persons of small incomes, and no business, at home, must be continually beset with apprehensions for the future; and every increase of family must circumscribe their means of comfort, and render it so much more difficult to keep that station in society to which

birth or merit has entitled them. What revolution in the economy of life, "what cup of alteration" among Fortune's divers liquors, can be compared with the change from the inactive and restless condition of persons thus circumstanced, and of whom there are numbers, to an active and healthy occupation, with plenty, peace, contentment, and the prospect of even affluence? Or what can more flatter the best feelings of nature, or more readily bring into exercise the noblest virtues, than the opportunities of a cultivated understanding, putting into practice the high principles, which want of influence in passing transactions, forbids to many, who possess them but to perish unobserved? And are there not thousands, whom nature seems to have designed to form pillars of support to the social edifice, or to contribute to the formation of the character and manners of future generations, who, "omitting the sweet benefit of time," wither in obscurity in a populous country, though they might, did they emigrate, become ornaments to society among a rising and happy people? Who is there, knowingly so circumstanced, that is not ready to exclaim,—

> "I am asham'd
> To look upon the holy sun,
> To have the benefit of his bless'd beams remaining,
> So long a poor unknown."

A question is sometimes asked by persons of this class who contemplate emigrating, concerning the refinements of society in the new settlements. Must

they not bid farewell to every comfort, and content themselves for ever afterwards with rude accommodationsand coarse fare?—Will they not have, as they emphatically express themselves, "to rough it," all the remainder of their days?

If, by refinement, you mean such a scrupulous adherence to the niceties of formal society, as would prevent you from setting down to table, a contented guest or host, without all the superfluities which weary the mind, and satiate the senses, rather than contribute to the enjoyments of the rich, in the old country; or, if refinement, in your sense of that term, forbid you to take a meal, upon any occasion, under the canopy of heaven, or beneath the luxuriant foliage of the noble and towering trees of the forest, you will find but little of it in the American woods. Yet the comforts and useful formalities of society are not wanting, or undervalued; nor is it necessary to seek the desert, or court the freedom of the savage, to make even the most remote settlements in Canada your home; though the chace and the sports of the forest will there probably supersede some of the city amusements which you have been hitherto accustomed to enjoy.

Naval and military men, those especially whose wives have been in the camp or the fortress, or upon the sea, make excellent settlers; and the system of granting them lands, or allowing them a remission of the purchase-money,* and encouraging

* See Appendix.

them to locate, has been attended with much individual relief, and has contributed, in no inconsiderable degree, to the preservation of British national feelings and pride among the settlers, as well as to the security and prosperity of the provinces.

A capitalist may, as suggested above, be at first alarmed at the high rate of wages; but, although labour is always, in the colonies, above what we are accustomed to pay in England, it must be remembered, that its value is also greater.

Upon comparing the prices of wheat and other articles of agricultural produce in the colonies, with what they commonly sell at in the markets at home, the prices in the colonies will appear to the English farmer as very inadequate, and not likely, considering the difference in the price of labour, to repay the expences of its cultivation; but when the *low price or trifling rent of land, the exemption from tithes, taxes, and poor-rates*, be taken into account, with some other considerations, we shall not be surprised at the lower price producing greater profits in America, than the higher in Great Britain.

Except in some of the larger towns, there can scarcely be said to be a class of persons exclusively considered as day-labourers, although there are some, as in all countries, whose thoughts never soared above the most servile occupations. But, it is in general better to hire monthly or yearly assistants; for there is no season in which every hand that has been employed during the most busy, may not be profitably occupied.

To the tradesman and artizan in general, the change, from the mother-country to the colonies, is almost nominal in such matters as concern their business affairs or their comforts; it would therefore be needless to say more, than that such as are above-enumerated are those which usually succeed best, and that such as find their prospects bad at home, may be sure, that if they should not succeed in their own line in America, they will have a resource in the cultivation of the land, which they cannot hope for here.

The reader must now be requested to recall to mind, the practical instances of success which were given in a preceding chapter. Their application is not particular, but general, and Canada is not less fertile than when those families adopted its soil, while the improvement of the country has augmented, many-fold, the opportunities of the advantageous employment of capital.

A farmer at this time, possessing the means of doing justice to a second-rate tenancy in Britain, may be fairly said to have it in his power to ascertain his position, and coolly balance his condition at home, with that of his equals in America; and, without the enthusiasm of extreme youth, or the motive of great necessity, at one time thought indispensable, deliberately determine his own fate. Having well weighed the matter, he will certainly come to this conclusion; that, without the painful struggles and laborious occupations of the first years of the settler unaccustomed to labour, and wanting capital, he

may at once establish his independence, and found the future fortunes of his family. Every days' performance will render his possession more valuable, and each year, as it passes, will attach him more strongly to the estate of his own creation; while a thousand new feelings will open upon him, which his contracted hopes and pursuits never permitted him to experience before, and it is hardly possible that he should even regret his great change.

The experience of the tradesman or mechanic, who engages in the novel undertaking of cultivating the soil, will differ widely from that of the farmer. His due estimation of his proud position, and the enjoyment of the fruits of his labour, will not so soon take possession of his mind; but that natural, healthy, and cheerful occupation, will eventually engage all his interest; and many seasons will not elapse, before the hopes of the spring and the abundance of autumn, will bind him as firmly to his grateful fields, as his coeval in settlement, not previously a stranger to the economy of husbandry, and the bountiful returns of the soil. So great, indeed, is the concern which is commonly taken, by the poorer classes of settlers especially, in the work of their own hands, that it is more frequently necessary to check the ardour and active efforts of the young, than to incite to industry, by preaching against sloth and inactivity.

Let the citizen reader, of all others, be his property what it may, compare the tenure of his temporary street-dwelling, (for not one in ten

thousand seem to have ever had a home) with the secure and absolute possession of a real and improving estate, from the produce of which, all his comforts as well as profits may be derived. The greater enjoyment which must attend the latter, cannot have a stronger proof than that afforded in the desire which is manifested by almost every tradesman who settles in Canada, of purchasing land and improving it, even though his affairs should be so prosperous as to still tie him to his former pursuits. You may every day see examples of this in all the great towns in the colonies; but, it is not the best policy to adopt, unless the placing of children and their advancement be the object of it.

CHAPTER XII.

Who should not emigrate.—Necessity for full Information.—Condition of those who return.

THERE are yet persons of other classes besides those which have been enumerated in the last chapter, who, from various motives, turn their thoughts towards the colonies. Many of these ought to be discouraged from emigrating. But it will be sufficient to notice the prospects of those of the four principal professions or orders, among which false expectations are most apt to arise.

The young merchant, for the writer does not deem himself competent to advise, nor does he anticipate the removal of any other, if possessed of some capital and great industry, will find considerable scope for business at Quebec, Montreal, or Halifax. All such adventurers should speedily identify themselves with the country and people, and not look forward to amassing such riches as may enable them to return in affluence to their own country. This not unfrequently however happens, especially with the merchants of Lower Canada, where there is, at present, the broadest field for commercial speculation. The difficulty of amalgamating with a people of foreign origin has been found great, and has

induced many to leave the country, when their experience and their capital would have tended most to benefit it.

To gentlemen of the legal profession, the prospect is not very flattering. The young men of the country, after a term of service, are admitted to practise as solicitors and barristers; and in Lower Canada, which would otherwise offer the best prospects at present, a perfect knowledge of the French language, and of the Roman law, which still obtains in the most important branches of jurisprudence, in that province, is indispensable. Talent and industry have been, however, and still may be, well recompenced in Halifax or Toronto, or even in some places of less importance; but, emigrants of either of the liberal professions, especially with families, should take care, if possible, to secure a profitable connection, before they venture to abandon that which they may have formed at home.

It is not uncommon for professional men, as well as the votaries of commerce, to possess farms near the neighbourhood of towns, and to unite the rural pursuits with their more important engagements. Some there are, who having realized sufficient, have very comfortably retired to their farms, while their affairs are mainly conducted by the younger branches of the firm.

To the medical practitioner, the prospect is not much more encouraging than to the lawyer. Throughout the provinces, there are no endemic diseases, except the ague before-mentioned in some parts of

Upper Canada. All the maladies peculiar to a crowded population must necessarily be wanting; and, if we take into account, the salubrious and bracing air of the climate, we shall not wonder at the absence of many diseases which commit great ravages in Europe. The profession, however, is not overcharged by the admission of the numerous young men of the country, as with the law. The greater proportion of the faculty, at least in the towns, are emigrants, and, in many cases, old settlers; and they cannot be said to make an indifferent living.

Religion does not offer such flattering prospects to any of its teachers, as should induce them to adventure in the colonies upon the speculation of finding a congregation ready to receive them on their arrival. Notwithstanding, there is no superabundance of pastors of any persuasion; and there are many settlements, particularly in Upper Canada, where clergymen of the established church, entertaining tolerant opinions, might provide for themselves and spread much good.

The clergy of the church are usually appointed, by either the bishop of Canada or of Nova Scotia, from among the young men brought up at the colleges in the country; or they are sent out from England, by the "Society for the Promulgation of Christian Knowledge in Foreign Parts." The ministers of the kirk are commonly sent from Scotland, as congregations are formed to receive them; and much the same plans are adopted by the metho-

dists and antiburghers, and the several less prevalent denominations.

It has been elsewhere observed, that the colonists are a moral people; they are also very attentive to the duties of religion, according to the rites and customs of their various institutions. But what is still more pleasing to observe: those uncharitable opinions and actions, and those prejudices, sometimes so deeply rooted and shamelessly indulged in, by one sect towards another, in England, though not wholly conquered, are much softened among the colonists. Very frequently, the most perfect harmony, with mutual respect and good feeling, subsists between sects the most adverse in their speculative opinions; while no hatred or ill-will is borne by any, except a few fanatics, towards their brethren of any denomination of professing christians, who take the bible for the guide of their practice and the foundation of their faith.

Instances very opposite to this general good feeling have sometimes occurred; but they have usually originated or been fermented by those who, whether priests or laymen, have not been any length of time in America.

The smallness of the congregations, and the necessity for mutual intercourse and reciprocal support, may have contributed to produce this happy effect; but, from whatever cause it proceeds, we may be sure that no state of a christian community can exist, which is more conducive to individual or collective happiness, than that which it generally obtains in our American colonies. Where the state of

society is happy, and the condition of the people prosperous, the minds of men do not rest upon those gloomy forebodings of futurity, which arise from dwelling too much upon those passages of scripture, which paint the anger, rather than the mercy and beneficence of the great author of the universe, but religion shows itself in gratitude and devout adoration, and cheerfulness reigns, instead of apprehension and fear.

In Lower Canada, where the catholic religion prevails, that church perhaps exists, in as pure and primitive a state, as in any part of the world. The priesthood, quite unconnected with politics, unless a general good feeling towards the government to which they owe the free exercise of their religion, be so deemed, instil into the minds of the people, over whom, with few exceptions, they possess great influence, no hatred of other sects, but a becoming love and charity to all mankind.

After these observations, the opportunity should not be omitted, of endeavouring to impress, as strongly as possible, upon the mind of every individual, of every station or profession, who contemplates emigrating, the imprudence of embarking for the colonies, before obtaining the most ample information from the purest sources; or of embarking at all, without a full determination to remain.

Some, of unsettled dispositions, occasionally return; but, in the majority of cases, they have been compelled to revisit the colonies under disadvantages, and submit from necessity to what ought to

have been choice; and this has not rendered them more contented.

When a man would emigrate, let him well consider what manner of person he is, what is the direct object he has in view, and upon what foundation he has built his expectations. It may be, that discontent, without reason, has found an asylum within his bosom; and that, grown morose and ill-tempered by what he may call his blasted hopes, in reality but the consequences of unjustifiable speculation, he is led to embrace any means of relief that first offers. For such a man, there is no repose: the colonies offer him no better prospects than the country he abandons,—

> "Return he cannot, nor
> "Continue where he is; to shift his being,
> "Is to exchange one misery for another."

Yet, with men of fair disappointments, possessing firmness, steadiness, activity and enterprize, these rising countries have in numerous instances alleviated distress, and changed a life of restlessness and anxiety, into one of ease and prosperity. Persons of this turn of mind and experience, who "have known the city usuries, and felt them knowingly" are, perhaps, better adapted to the colonies, (not being far advanced in life) than any other. If their progress be not rapid, it will at least be steady and certain; and in time they will obtain all the necessaries, as well as the luxuries, in the true sense of that word, which their native country affords.

In the mean time, the good man's children, once an object of such anxious solicitude, become immediate assistants, more especially to agriculturists, and prospectively, objects of no other interest than that which nature for wise ends designed. Every child is a treasure, which increases with its years, until united in marriage and established, which usually happens at a much earlier period than would be at present consistent with prudence at home.

The proportion of emigrants who have returned has, it is true, been very small, but their condition has, in many cases, been too lamentable to leave unnoticed. Among the labouring husbandmen, and the operative artizans, the instances are too rare to need observation; but examples occur more frequently among the agriculturists of small capital, and tradesmen, who have unwittingly embraced some extravagant theory, and precipitately embarked, without affording themselves time to fairly investigate the nature of the change, and the reasonableness of their expectations. Some of these have been just as easily diverted from steadily following their new career, as they were from their original pursuits; but the condition of the most reluctant exile is not more unfortunate. But, in proportion to the length of time that these thoughtless, or misguided emigrants have sojourned in the new world, has probably been, in most cases, their distaste for their former occupations, and station in the old.

In order to impress upon the reader the necessity for his exercising his judgment, it may not be un-

profitable to exemplify what has been said, a little more strikingly; and for this purpose, we may conceive a faint picture of the condition of some of those who return, not only of the classes above alluded to, but also of several others.

The most worthy of notice, is the intelligent agriculturist of small capital. After a year or two's residence in America, he has become the proprietor of a pretty little estate, and is an important person in the community of which he is a member. He is among the patrons of schools, a trustee of church funds, or an active supporter of some religious establishment, and a member, perhaps an honorary official, of an agricultural society. Thus linked as it were to the very soil, he becomes acquainted with feelings, to which he was before a stranger, and his mind is wrapt-up in the most natural and most pleasing of all anticipations,—the progress of the improvement of institutions, in part owing their existence to his own zeal and exertions,—and so powerful is this passion, that it might not be absurd to compare it with that love of offspring, by which nature has assured the transmission of the improvements and discoveries of men in one generation, to their descendants in another.

The farmer, with a mind thus diverted from the pursuits and ordinary course of affairs among his fellows at home, revisits his native village, and finds all proceeding in the same steady way as when he left it. The occupant of his temporary property, involved in anxiety about his rent, and his children's

education neglected; and as to such institutions, as those in which the colonist has lately taken so much interest, he has scarcely a clear idea concerning them: much less has he dreamt of honors and distinctions, such as those which the settler has borne in the colonies.

It may belong to philosophy to determine, whether he who has been always engaged in active pursuits, in the wider sphere, or he who never ranged beyond the precincts of his birth-place, or entertained thoughts superior to the mechanical employments of habit, would be the happier under his native roof, engaged in his accustomed occupations; but it requires but ordinary sense to discover, that the mind once expanded by more liberal pursuits, cannot again confine itself within its former narrow bounds; nor can the colonist prosper, where the practical application of newly-acquired principles would be impossible, or productive of no useful purposes whatsoever.

If this conception concerning the relative situation of the English farmer and the colonist should be just, it shows at least the necessity of great caution, lest emigration should in individual cases be productive of evil instead of good. If the farmer, beyond the age of enterprise, does not find great difficulty in providing for his family, he had better endure a little, than risk much. At the same time, the youth who pants to exercise his genius, and enlarge the sphere of his exertions beyond what his prospects warrant his attempting at home, can-

not fail of finding, in the American colonies, the fairest opportunities of gratifying his generous wishes; but he must not dream of returning, to apply his acquired knowledge to any profitable uses in this country.

The enterprising artizan less frequently returns; but whenever this imprudent step has been taken, the example affords an argument, and a warning to every such member of society, against forming a determination to emigrate, without the most matured deliberation. If you have friends to leave behind, most of them, with your connection, will, at least after long absence, be lost to you. The employment which yielded you but a scanty living before, will now be beyond your recovery; and your re-appearance, instead of being welcomed, as you may have fondly hoped, will be looked upon with little concern, by those whose interests may not be affected, and with jealousy, by those who fill the place you once occupied. It is then, that you will remember, with regret, the circle of your friends abroad, and the independence, and fair chances of accumulating a good property, which you have unadvisedly abandoned. To counterbalance your losses however, should you again depart, this advantage may ultimately arise from your visit to your native country; that, when you regreet your colonial friends, it will be to identify yourself, in a more especial manner, with the colonists; and thus, your late experience will wed you the more strongly, to the manners of the country, and the customs of colonial society.

But what shall be said, of the return of another description of settler, though the case is happily of very infrequent occurrence.

For the last twenty years, speculations have, in occasional instances, led young men, the members of large families, to tempt fortune, with a hope that the fickle goddess would be more propitious in the new, than in the old world. Brought up to one of the liberal professions, or, in the service of the king, so wearying at times of peace, or perhaps, early experienced in the good and evils of uncertain commerce, they have fled to the woods, as a refuge from the gloomy prospect of passing a life of wearisome inactivity, and there flourished, and become the beacon and guide of many destinies. None will feel the change so keenly as these, should they retrace their steps, and imprudently abandon the creation of their own hands. The mind is not an aerial bubble, that it should expand or contract at the instance of fortune or caprice, nor can its powers be accommodated to every necessity whatsoever.

> "I hardly yet have learned
> To insinuate, flatter, bow, and bend the knee;
> Give sorrow leave awhile, to tutor me
> To this submission."

And he who descends the hill of his native valley, full of expectation, that the eclat of his reception will be in proportion to the regrets which followed his departure, will be egregiously disappointed, and the condition of no English gentleman may be more deplorable. The first in his own settlement, an im-

portant personage at the court of the representative of majesty, he starts at the discovery, that among his former friends he has fallen, rather than risen, in estimation. His frank colonial manner will be mistaken for an attribute, "too terrible for the ear;" nay, his change of manners will be regretted by those whom he most pities, that fortune should have limited their experience, and depressed their understandings, by proscribing them from passing the narrow confines, to which their insular station has condemned them.

In truth, after having occupied a more important place in society than your English friends, as will be the case with most of those who emigrate, you will not be fit to act your part, nor will you feel contented, in any station you may be called upon to fill on this side of the sea. The ruling passion of a colonist is the love of improvement, and this feeling, which pervades every thing there, will be ungratified here, and perhaps never conquered. Nothing will satisfy or please you, that is not progressive; and this state of things, in the sense in which the term is here used, you cannot experience in Britain, or in any other country in the old world. You will tread the ground like an alien in your native town, unnoticed and unknown; familiar with nothing but the inanimate objects which cannot congratulate your return; but it will not be, until rumour has trumpeted forth, whether justly or unjustly, the failure and total abandonment of your hopes abroad, that you will experience the not easily mistaken signal of depart-

ing respect, or effected contempt, from your superiors in perhaps nothing but pride,—the presentation of the left hand, in return for your characteristic and hearty shake with the right. Then you will at least be convinced, that you should never have departed, or never returned.

For these reasons, should persons of every class, this last more especially, ponder well upon the possible result, before they take the often irretrievable step of emigration. There is no one exempt from the prospect of this oblivion: nay, none will return without the certainty of experiencing it, except the merchant, who should come back in a condition to buy men's good opinions, than which nothing is more easy to do, with gold.

CHAPTER XIII.

Which Colony should be chosen.—Their comparative Advantages according to the Emigrant's Views.

A difficulty often arises with individuals who are convinced of the utility or necessity of removal, and confirmed in their intention to emigrate to one of the American colonies, as to what part of these extensive countries they may direct their steps, with the best prospects of success.

A few general observations on this head, will perhaps serve to put the reader in possession of as much information as he may require in the present stage of his inquiries.

To such gentlemen of the liberal profession, or commercial men of some capital, as propose to follow their former occupation, it may be observed: that the larger towns and most populous districts only, at present afford the opportunity of attaining to any eminence, either in the gratification of the successful cultivation of talent in the former case, or the accumulation of the fruits of industry in the latter.

For the professions of law and divinity, Lower Canada, on account of the prevalence of the ancient religion and a foreign language, is not so desirable

as the other provinces. For the higher branches of commerce, the four great marts of Quebec, Montreal, Halifax, and St. John's, in New Brunswick, offer the fairest fields for enterprise; but, to the smaller capitalist, Miramichi in New Brunswick, Pictou in Nova Scotia, Arichat and Sidney in Cape Breton, and Charlotte Town in Prince Edward Island, offer also encouraging prospects.

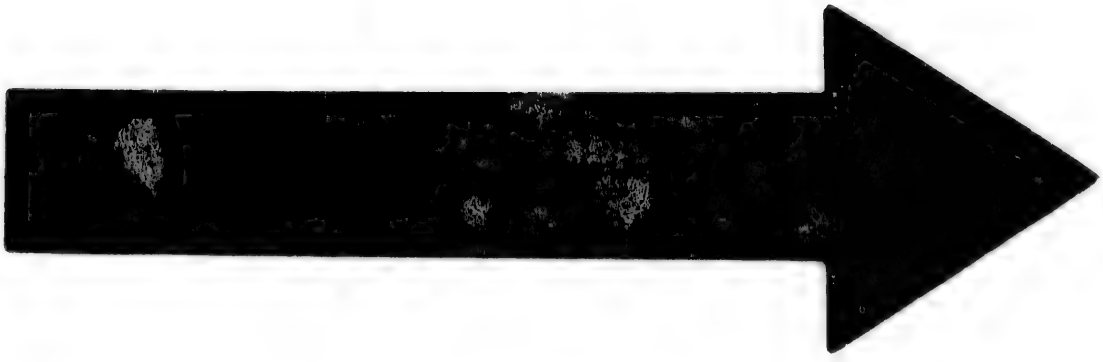
But the more numerous body of emigrants, which are those whose views are turned to agriculture, may be chiefly recommended to direct their inquiries towards those portions of the country of which the climate and soil have been herein represented as most favourable; such as the western section of Upper, and the St. Francis district in Lower Canada, the rich intervales and interior country in New Brunswick, and the less spacious, but not less fertile tracts in Nova Scotia, and to the Island of Prince Edward.

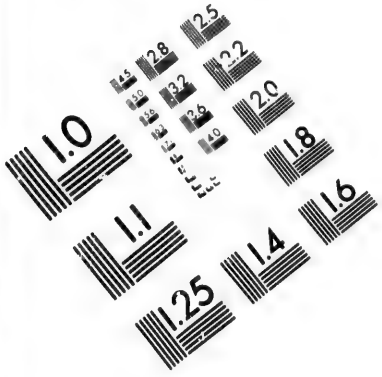
These are the portions of the British Provinces which claim their highest consideration; but, as these several sections of the country are wide apart, and essentially differ from each other, it may be useful to compare their relative advantages, in those points of interest in which their similarity or dissimilarity is most striking. This may somewhat further assist the inquiry, concerning the particular adaptation of the proposed means of relief, to the temper and expectations of the several descriptions of persons which have been recommended to emigrate.

The four questions which suggest themselves, as of most importance to the agriculturist, concern the climate, as respects its influence on production—the fertilizing qualities of the soil—the price of land—and the state of the markets for the produce of the ground.

The season of winter is shorter and less severe, and the weather unquestionably more steady, in Upper Canada, than in the frontier provinces. The vicinity of these latter countries to the ocean renders them more exposed to the influence of the east winds, which during the winter months bring rain or snow, according as they are north and south or due-east. Sometimes they cause a thaw for several days, which lays the ground bare of its winter covering; but this, as before shown, is not favourable to vegetation. Thus, while the mean temperature about Ontario is higher than in those districts which lie upon the Atlantic, the oscillations of the thermometer do not show changes equal to either of those extremes which are sometimes experienced, in the depth of winter, in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. The districts upon Lake Erie are still milder than those upon Ontario.

The chief advantage which the Upper Canadian agriculturists possess over those of the eastern provinces, on account of this dissimilarity, consists in the successful cultivation of the autumn wheat; whereas, within those districts upon the ocean, except in such sheltered places as encourage a great accumulation of snow, and do not lie open to the





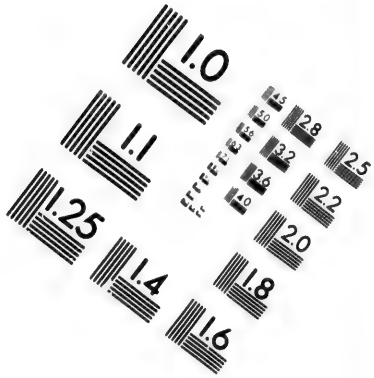
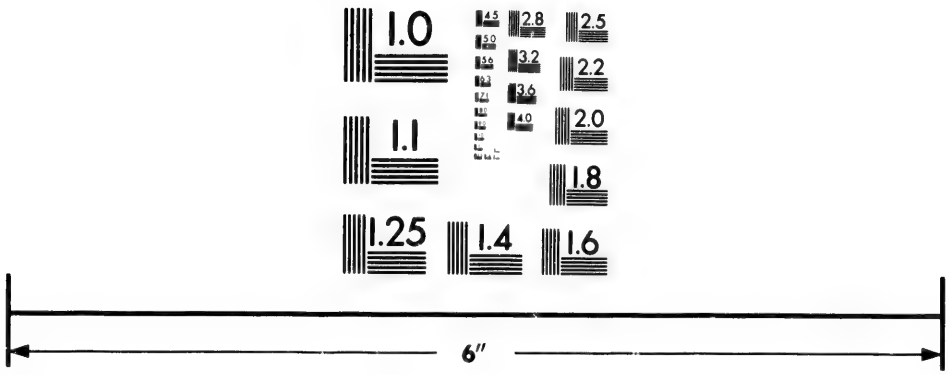
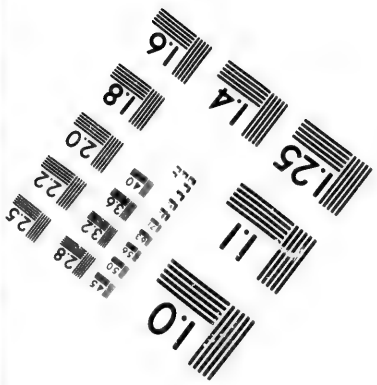
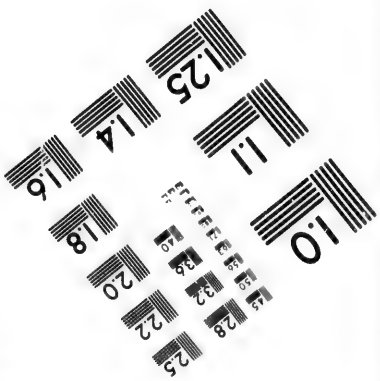


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

south and east winds which cause the great thaws, the winter crops are so precarious, or the skill of the farmer yet so deficient, that they are seldom risked. The exposure of the land to the sharp frosts of winter never fails to destroy the crops, though this disadvantage may possibly be overcome, as the theories of the British agriculturist are adapted to the practice most suitable to the American climate.

The district of St. Francis, or the country of eastern townships, lies between these extremes of inland and sea-coast, and partakes of the climate of each; that is, is neither, upon the average, so cold as the country below it, nor so warm as the western section of the Upper Province. At the same time, the atmosphere in this part of Lower Canada, owing to the distance from the ocean, as well as from the great inland seas, is perhaps less variable in temperature, and drier and more salubrious, than in any other portion of the provinces.

As you descend the St. Lawrence, after passing Montreal, the climate becomes gradually colder and more variable; and the change of temperature is sensibly experienced within distances, for so great a difference, incredibly short; but that extreme variableness more fully spoken of in a previous chapter, is not apparent until you approach the coast of the province of New Brunswick, which lies south of the great river. The extremes of heat and cold, in summer and winter, are here similar to what is experienced in those districts of Lower Canada which lie in the same parallel of latitude; but the weather is, in every season, more variable.

The winter wheat does not in general succeed, and several of the fruits and vegetables, which attain perfection in the upper countries, are not cultivated with advantage in New Brunswick.

The same causes are productive of similar effects in Prince Edward Island.

The soil of the western district of Upper Canada is equal in fecundity to that of the finest upland throughout the northern parts of the continent of America, and surpasses any thing to be found in the eastern countries, except upon those intervale lands of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia above-mentioned, some of which possess soils of fertilizing qualities, more remarkable than those of any lands in the same parallel of latitude upon the face of the globe.

The next in point of fertility are, undoubtedly, those townships of St. Francis which have been more particularly adverted to; after which, the uplands in the interior parts of New Brunswick, and the greater part of Prince Edward Island.

The price of land, when purchased in small portions, either in a wilderness state, or with clearances under indifferent cultivation, is nearly equal in all of the provinces. To purchase of the government or of one of the land companies, is generally preferable to dealing with private individuals, at least with such as are not proprietors of large estates: their terms are usually more liberal; and, as there are now companies established in three of the four sections of the country, which are herein in a more

particular manner pointed out as the most pr
there is, in this respect, but little choice betwe

Prince Edward Island is the exceptio
disadvantage would perhaps, however, ha
counterbalanced, by the active measures o
the larger proprietors of the wild lands,
not been diverted from their intentions
unsettled state of the colony. After the re
the obstructions to the progress of impr
before-mentioned, an ill-founded expecta
excited, and long kept alive among the uni
portion of the settlers, which has been a
injurious to the interests of the countr
tyranny or folly of its earlier governors. T
taught to believe, that the government
induced to re-invest the lands in the crown
the tenants free grants of their possessio
absurd belief has, however, lately been dis
His Majesty's government, and an associat
posed of the principal proprietors, appea
about to take such measures as will afford
facilities for settlement, and the same se
property, which are experienced by the
the sister provinces; and all its proceedin
seconded by the colonists, provided its
liberal, and care be taken that its measur
misunderstood.

There is nothing more important for the
to ascertain, than the present state a
pects of the markets for produce; for,
does not only individual success in a grea

ted out as the most promising
but little choice between them
and is the exception. This
erhaps, however, have been
ne active measures of some of
of the wild lands, had they
rom their intentions by the
colony. After the removal of
he progress of improvement
ill-founded expectation was
alive among the uninstructed
s, which has been almost as
erests of the country as the
earlier governors. They were
at the government might be
ne lands in the crown, and give
ts of their possessions. This
vever, lately been dispelled by
ment, and an association, com-
l proprietors, appears to be
easures as will afford the same
nt, and the same security to
experienced by the settlers in
and all its proceedings will be
onists, provided its views are
aken that its measures are not

nore important for the emigrant
he present state and pros-
s for produce; for, upon this,
ual success in a great measure

depend, but indeed the permanent prosperity of all the settlements. Attaching so much importance to this object, it will admit a word or two more in reference to each of the agricultural countries, separately considered.

In Upper Canada, the surplus produce of the bread corns is very great, and forms a considerable article of export to this country, to Newfoundland, and to the West Indies. The farmer sells his produce to the country merchant, by whom it is collected at the several depôts, and transferred to Montreal, whence it is shipped for the above destinations. Manufactured articles of almost every description, exported from Great Britain, and the produce of the West Indies, are received in return: and these necessaries are usually supplied to the settlers in this province at very moderate prices.

The district of St. Francis is very favourably situated for this intercourse, from its vicinity to the navigable waters of the St. Lawrence, and from the facilities of conveying articles of internal consumption to the cities of Montreal and Quebec, where they meet always a quick sale at remunerating prices.

The geographical position of New Brunswick has, in a peculiar manner, adapted this province for the successful prosecution of a valuable commercial intercourse with the West Indies, which has accordingly for some years been carried on with great spirit, and promises to continue, for the mutual advantage of the colonists on both sides. There will

probably, ere long, be a considerable export of corn from this colony to the markets of the United Kingdom.

Prince Edward Island, on account of its eastern position, is conveniently situated for a profitable intercourse with Newfoundland, but will hardly be able to carry on so successful a trade with the West India Islands, as the more favourably situated province of New Brunswick.

Such seems to be the state of those matters of peculiar interest to the new settler, in which these provinces may be compared with each other: the temperature of the atmosphere, and the quality of the soil, predominating in favour of the upper countries, balanced, by the superiority of position for commercial intercourse enjoyed by the lower, in the greater facilities which they afford for carrying on such branches of trade, as will at all times create demand for their surplus agricultural produce. But if we regard the influence of climate upon the health and constitutions of the inhabitants, and the advantages to be derived from the vicinity of the fisheries, as contributing to create good internal markets for the produce of the land, and as productive of a most useful article of food; we shall on the first of these accounts, favour those districts of the upper country not subject to fevers, as being milder and less exposed to the sudden changes and great extremes experienced in the lower province; while, on the score of commercial facilities, we shall find that the advantages decidedly lie with the

maritime countries. The St. Francis district, in the mean time, lies between these extremes of climate, and not being above the ship navigation, is exempt from the inconveniences, which, on that account, attach to the more western districts.

It is not intended, by selecting the most truly agricultural countries for especial notice, to undervalue the importance of the other provinces, either in a national sense, or as holding out less individual advantage to settlers to whom soil and climate are not of such paramount importance. Lower Canada, (except the district of St. Francis) and Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, are the portions of our territories which offer the least advantages to the agriculturists; but, they are, at the same time, more conveniently situated for carrying on the most extensive fisheries, and have large capital engaged in this unfailing source of national wealth and individual prosperity.

This portion of Canada, and those parts of New Brunswick which are the least eligible for settlement, besides these sources of wealth, possess immense forests of exportable timber. This is perhaps, however, a greater advantage to the parent state than to the colonies; inasmuch, as the employment of her shipping and her nursery for seamen, though great considerations at home, are matters which but indirectly concern the colonists; and the manufacture of this great staple of commerce, while it has hardly ever been profitable to those engaged in it, is justly considered baneful to the

interests of society in the colonies. Wherever it has been carried on, and as far as its influence has extended, it has promoted the increase of a dissipated unsettled population, over whom those admirable associations for the encouragement of temperance, which have wrought so great a change in the morals of every people among whom they have taken root, have had but little or no influence.

Nova Scotia and the Island of Cape Breton have other sources of wealth than their valuable fisheries. They possess mines of coal and copper and other minerals; and, also, abundance of gypsum, which is annually exported in considerable quantities to the United States. For the natives of the coast of Ireland, the Highlands of Scotland, and such other emigrants as have not been bred up in agricultural countries, or do not desire to follow the rural pursuits, these districts may be said, in many respects, to offer superior advantages. The coasts of this island, and of the peninsula, abound in the best harbours in the world.

The Island of Newfoundland, although it has been lately found to possess great tracts of good land in the interior, will not, probably, be much improved, while such extensive and superior countries remain unpeopled in its vicinity. Its present inhabitants are almost wholly occupied in the cod and seal fisheries, and the commerce which springs out of them, and it has not been common to remain in the country after competent fortunes have been made.

CHAPTER XIV.

The Manner of Proceeding.—The best Season to Embark.—Plans upon which Emigration is at present Conducted.—Their Inefficiency.—Suggestions for the Institution of other Schemes.—Associations.—Whence Information should be sought.—Juvenile Emigration.—Conclusion.

When sufficient information has been acquired, to enable us to judge of what benefit may be expected to arise from emigration, and a determination is formed to embark for one or other of the colonies, the manner of proceeding and the time most proper to leave this country, become questions for consideration; and as the neglect of taking the most advisable measures has sometimes been productive of much mischief, it will not be amiss to make one or two observations upon the old systems, and those more commonly adopted at present. The subject may then be closed, by a brief, though somewhat more particulraized statement, of the systematic proposition for the furtherance of more extensive plans of emigration, of which some mention has been already made.

While emigration to the colonies was going on upon a very limited scale, there did not appear

much necessity for the interference of the government in the management or regulation of the plans for the transport of individuals, and the emigrant was often imposed upon by the artifices of unprincipled persons engaged in the management of shipping. Great numbers were crowded into vessels of small burden, which was not only productive of painful sufferings, but of great loss of life. But many were yet more effectually deceived, by the avaricious misrepresentations of the private land speculators, and other interested persons, who misdirected their enterprise, and created wrong conceptions at home, and frequent disappointment abroad; so that, those who embarked were often ill-adapted to the countries where they landed, and immediately became dispirited and discontented. and little effort was made to improve the land, in a country which few could be persuaded to consider themselves condemned to inhabit for the rest of their lives. The British farmer was sometimes thrown upon the coast among the fishermen of Nova Scotia or New Brunswick; and the West of England and Irish fisherman, and the mountain Highlander. were as often transferred to the agricultural districts. with almost equal disadvantage. Some of these evils have, however, gradually wrought their own cure; and vessels are now limited in the number of passengers they are permitted to carry, in just proportion to their accommodations; and, by this means, the comfort and safety of the emigrant is assured. The better information, also, which has

spread through the country, and the appointment of government agents throughout the districts,* has had considerable effect, in directing industry and enterprise into their more legitimate channels; so that the greater part of those who now embark find their expectations realized, and immediately adopt the colony where they arrive, as their future country and home.

But these generally happy results of more prudent inquiries, are not without grievous exceptions, which the system therein recommended might, perhaps, in a great measure tend to remedy. Many persons throw up their occupations at home, in recklessness rather than hope, and embark as mere speculative adventurers, following the stream of fortune whithersoever the first tide may chance to carry them. A few of these are found in every province, restless and discontented; but who, notwithstanding their unsteady habits, or undefined motives, had they been associated with others of more firmness of character, and more clearly defined views, might have become useful members of a small society, and, individually, prosperous and happy.

In the present day, when the colonies are beginning to be more generally, and better known, several plans have been adopted by individual emigrants, to insure a right direction of their industry. The

---

* See Appendix.

heads of families sometimes proceed alone to the colonies to make personal observations, before they decide upon the site of their future abode; they then return in full possession of the most useful information, and in more confidence make the necessary arrangements for the removal of their families. Sometimes young men, even of the poorer classes, precede the rest of the family, hire themselves to day or monthly labour, and take an early opportunity of selecting a spot, and making a commencement, by cutting down a few acres, and building a house, when, in due time, they send for, or fetch their parents or nearest connections.

And notwithstanding what has been said of the season of life best suited to emigration; instances might be enumerated, in which even the aged have partaken of the fortunes and improved condition of the younger branches of their families. Many a parent, wearied with a long life of toil, has accompanied or followed his children to Canada, and past a tranquil old age, on the borders of the woods, in the bosom of his prosperous family, cheered by the consciousness that he is no burden, but rather, a help to their efforts in the new world.—There is no fable in this report.

> "He may possess the joys he thinks he sees,
> And lay his old age in the lap of ease."

And it is common to see parents of sixty years and upwards, especially among the later settlers, steadily employed in cultivating the gardens of their chil-

dren, while these are occupied in the more pressing, and important engagements of field labour, or in clearing their land. And, if this manner of passing the evening of life be not preferable to the fate of at least the unsuccessful in England, why then it must be allowed, there is no longer any argument for the boon of emigration.

There are many instances of young men, who landed without any property, earning enough in twelvemonths to pay the passages of their families, and to settle them comfortably on their arrival. In this case, the money is usually lodged in the hands of some merchant of respectability, or with the agent of one of the land companies, to whose correspondent in England, in either case, the friends of the parties are directed to apply. The arrangements by this means are very easily made, and the meritorious individual has the happiness of welcoming his family, under circumstances which do honor to human nature, and are perhaps the most gratifying that can be conceived.

Those who manage their affairs with such circumspection and caution, perhaps never fail of success; but, as these modes of commencing operations are not in the power of all, and as they sometimes cause unnecessary delay, a system of more extensive influence would be found of greater and more general utility.

Suppose, that in every town in the United Kingdom, where there should appear the least inclination to emigrate, such individuals as feel themselves

chiefly interested, should solicit the assistance of persons of influence, to form an emigration association. The gentleman who presided should, if possible, be a magistrate. The first step should be, to choose a secretary, from among the young men of enterprise, disposed to try their fortunes in the colonies.

A committee of respectable persons should then be formed from among those who did not themselves intend to emigrate. A small fund should be raised, and a correspondence opened, between this association, and the several societies in the provinces, as well as with the agents of the government, and the public companies at home. In short, every information should be elicited, which might tend to direct the proceedings of all persons disposed to emigrate.

Sometimes it might be thought necessary, that one or two young men should be sent forward to prepare the way, or confirm expectation, and procure the most minute practical information. This being effected, or at least the best advice obtained, the association should begin to think of more active measures; for which purpose, a special fund should be raised from among those members, who, having made up their minds to emigrate, would desire to partake of the full benefit to be derived from the investigations and influence of the association.

The intending emigrants should now form themselves into parties of from ten to twelve, or even twenty or thirty families, while, under the direction of the association every arrangement might be made which was deemed necessary, or useful, on this side

the Atlantic. Shipping should be procured at the most convenient ports for embarkation, and the parties should make their arrangements to debark at the nearest port to that district, in either of the provinces, where they may have determined upon settling.

Every such little party should be ready to depart by the twentieth of March, and might be expected to arrive about the first week in May. This would afford sufficient time for individuals, or parties who possessed any capital, to get enough wood-land cleared, for a first crop, at least of potatoes, the same year, as elsewhere observed.

The majority of the members of every such colony ought to consist of young married persons; for these are, for more reasons than the most obvious, unquestionably the best adapted to settle in a new country.

One among every party emigrating under such an arrangement, ought to be selected to correspond with the secretary of the association in England, under whose auspices they embarked, while a committee of three or five, chosen from among the most intelligent of the new settlers, might cause the most material transactions to be noted, and the account thereof transmitted for the benefit of others inclined to follow.

By such measures as these, a vast saving in time and expence would be accomplished, and the great evil of risking what country you may inhabit, avoided; but above all, that separation of fellow-country-

men, kinsmen, or townsmen, for the comfort of the parties, so desirable to avoid, would be prevented. And under this, or any other system, embracing more extensive influence than the present loose and uncertain mode of proceeding, in which chance governs every thing, towns and villages would spring up, with a rapidity incredible, to those who have not visited any of the newly-settled districts in the United States.

It is probable that this scheme of emigration may by some be thought adapted to establish those who are not without the means of judging, and acting for themselves; and yet, not applicable to the condition of that class, in the most populous districts of Britain, which it is, on every account, their own more especially, most desirable should emigrate.

If it were proposed to disburden the country, at once, of every unemployed able-bodied man within it, and to provide profitable employment for all these at the same time in the colonies, the means, it must be confessed, would be inadequate to the proposed end. The removal of so large a body of the poorer class would require funds which no association, formed upon a principle of this kind, could raise; nor would all the poorer emigrants find enough of their countrymen, during the first stage of the operations of the associations, sufficiently independent to offer them profitable employment until the second autumn after their arrival, before which time, none should calculate upon making the ground productive of the necessaries of life.

But this scheme, it is supposed, would in the first instance dispatch the poor and the independent, in just proportions, and in accordance with their mutual interests and dependence on each other. In this case, the demand would annually increase, in a greater ratio for settlers of the poorer class, than for those who were more independent; for a large proportion of what was mere labour in England would be yearly emancipated, and become an increasing source of profitable employment, and of encouragement for the increase of adventure and enterprise, among that class who would most benefit themselves and others by their emigration.

By such a combination of interests, and pledge of mutual support, security would be given for the prevention of too great a transfer of capital, which could not be profitably employed unless accompanied by an equal or greater proportion of labour. In the mean time, the demand for labour would, in effect, increase in proportion to the increase of affluence, or in proportion to the rapidity with which the dependent classes should raise themselves to a higher station in society, as has been already shown.

The sanction, at least, of the government, should if possible be obtained, before the formation of every association of private adventurers. It would not only assure the poorer classes of the genuineness of the expectations held out to them, and prevent deception and fraud, which in some instances might otherwise be practised, but it would also greatly facilitate such business as must be transacted by the earlier colonists, with the agents either of the

government, or of the public land companies in the colonies; and it would likewise tend to obviate the objection, which might possibly arise from the occasional scarcity, and consequent high price of labour.

If a systematic plan of this kind, indeed, were formed by persons of influence in those districts of the United Kingdom most burdened with excess of population, and carried into effect, by those who were not without some interest in its success, it would probably be almost as effectual as arrangements under the immediate superintendence of the government. What might be wanting in funds and authority, would be in some degree compensated for, by the character of the first settlers, which would be such as might greatly tend to facilitate the best measures in the colonies, for the establishment of any reasonable number of settlers of the poorest classes which emigrate from this country.

Some stress has already been laid upon the obvious necessity of obtaining correct information, but it may not be amiss, upon this important head, to make one further remark.

You cannot be too strongly advised to seek it in the most respectable and disinterested quarters. Besides the correspondence above recommended, the publications of each of the land companies should be read and compared; and the more voluminous works of the several authors, who have lately written on the subject of emigration, or on the colonies, should be, wherever possible, attentively perused. And all this might doubtless be accomplished, and

the best accounts obtained, with the greatest facilities, through the means of associations; and on correct information a great deal depends; for the comfort and prosperity of each little colony would, probably, in the first instance, be in a great measure influenced by the judicious or injudicious arrangements made in this country; although the ultimate realization of permanent independence or affluence must rest with individual character, as in every other society in every country whatsoever.

Colony associations would also be attended with this advantage to the emigrant, that a much larger scope would be given him, to fix upon the place of his location, than could be done in the case of single families, without running the risk of altogether abandoning society, as is sometimes the case, with those who go alone. Tempted by superiority of situation, or cheapness of land, they too often unnecessarily forego their present comfort, for future hopes, and bury themselves for a time in the gloom of the forest.

There is also another inconvenience attending the new settlements in many parts of the colonies, which associations would much tend to remedy. This arises from the custom of the new settlers planting themselves along a road, sometimes for several miles, without laying out, or leaving room for a village; so that, the necessary artizans and tradesmen, to the disadvantage of all parties, are obliged, as they follow each other, to plant themselves at great distances apart, while the hundred acres of

land which they are in many cases induced to occupy, becomes a burden rather than a benefit, and is too apt to unsettle the mind, and engender loose or dissolute habits.

Were it possible, as it perhaps may be, to write a sketch of the rise and progress of a Canadian settlement, which had been the offspring of chance, and where all the earlier settlers had been blindly governed by temporary objects, without fairly estimating the benefits to be derived from an early union of interests; and were the writer to append to his story, the brief but more spirited history of perhaps Buffalo or Richmond, on the other side of Ontario, the tale would be as interesting as instructive, to the enterprising emigrants and first tenants of the future settlements in Canada, and perhaps every other country: and it would form an excellent illustration of the just division and appropriation of labour, about which political economists say so much.

A little colony of the above description would not know many of the wants of the earlier settlers, or be subjected to the inconveniences and trials, which the emigrants in many cases still experience for several years after their settlement.

Among the first families who should emigrate upon principles, and under any arrangements of this kind, it is indispensably necessary that there should be a blacksmith and a joiner; but the utility and early need of such other useful artizans as have been mentioned as most in demand in Canada, must depend upon the number of the settlers, and the situ-

ation of the colony, and may be safely left to the judgment and report of the leaders of the first colonists, and the convenience and means of obtaining them.

Some books recommend you to take a great variety of articles; but, if the emigrant go to Upper Canada, he will find the difficulties of transport after landing, so tedious, that, in general, it would be better to turn into money every thing at all cumbersome that belongs to him, even at a considerable loss; but should he have made choice of either of the Lower Provinces, he had better make no sacrifice, nor sell any useful article, unless the carriage to the port of embarkation should be an object. Cumbersome articles of mere ornament should however be always disposed of.

The cash which is realized, and all monies, should be deposited in safe hands, or transmitted through the channels of the government agents, or of one of the public companies. But, according to the distance of the place of debarkation from the place of settlement, it may be found useful, where practicable, to carry out sufficient for incidental expenses. In the lower provinces, these are not so great as in the upper; and, as most settlements are first formed on the banks of rivers, you will most likely be situated, where your goods may be more easily conveyed, especially during the months of summer. Whatever money may be taken, should be in Spanish dollars or sovereigns, which are the coins of the highest currency value in the colonies. For cash

deposited, bills may be drawn after the emigrant arrives. They are generally at a premium which gives an advantage over every other method of transferring your personal property.

The emigrant's best mode of management, after his arrival in America, need not be made a matter of concern with him during his inquiries on this side the water. The experience, and good or ill success, of those who have preceded him, will be his surest guide. His own latent resources will soon be opened, and there is little doubt of his employing his time to the best advantage. If the situation of a little colony be remote from an improved country, the weariness of the sabbath-day, and the settler's desire to renew his religious duties, will soon point out the necessity of making efforts to raise a church, and to induce a clergyman to join the settlement; and as long as the church missionary and other benevolent societies exist, this will not be attended with great difficulty. The growth of his children will remind the colonist of the want of a school; but, the united efforts of a few industrious families will soon secure this important acquisition: in the mean time, the emigrant should take with him some books adapted for children, with the whole contents of his library, on no account forgetting his family bible.

Some mention has been already made of juvenile emigration: a few further remarks upon the practicability of this means of relief at home, and of security and prosperity abroad, will embrace all that need be said upon this subject.

Almost every one who has suggested a means of facilitating emigration, has neglected to speak of the benefits to be derived from the judicious and well-timed removal of infants to the agricultural colonies; and yet, the general utility, as well as particular good which might be anticipated from the institution of a well-digested measure for this purpose, is as evident, as is the facility with which the arrangements might be carried into effect, and the practical results ascertained.

It has been already said, that every proceeding with this object should be under the superintendance of the government; but, it is not therefore necessary, that His Majesty's ministers should originate any scheme for promoting this species of settlement and relief. It would perhaps be better, that the plans should be devised by, and the proposals come directly from, the municipal authorities within the over-populous districts.

Every orphan who becomes dependent upon public charity, and every infant under the age of ten or twelve years, which should be thrown entirely upon the national institutions for support, ought to be enrolled among the numbers, to be at a proper season transferred to America. Establishments should be formed and appropriated for the admission of such children as might, upon several accounts, appear most eligible and best adapted to the colonies; and, at a fit age, these should be under proper regulations dispatched to each of the larger towns, where provision might be made for their reception

and temporary support. The best age to transfer them would be between twelve and fifteen.

Were these plans well matured, and the colonial minister put in possession of the necessary local information, there is little doubt, that the government would patronize or assist such measures as should not be considered objectionable. In this case, the governors of the provinces would doubtless be instructed to protect every establishment intended for the asylum of British infants, and duly adjusted, for the needful attention to, and proper care of, a species of settlers so desirable to multiply in the colonies.

It is not to be supposed that children, however tender their age, would remain a burden upon those by whom the trans-atlantic establishments were supported; for, upon the requisite security being offered for their proper treatment and due instruction, they might be apprenticed, under restrictive conditions, and regulations subjected to the approval of the governors of the provinces.

It is considered, that a child of seven years of age is no longer a cost to its parents or guardians. Children above that age would therefore be anxiously sought after, especially where new colonies were planted upon the principles above recommended; and it could hardly be anticipated, that, in many places, any of those that should be landed early in the summer, would of necessity remain in the asylum until the following spring.

The feeling which has acted very strongly and

generally against emigration, might by these schemes of colonization be at once overthrown. The report of the rise and progress of each little society could be regularly received; and those ties, which it has been found so difficult and painful to sever, would now bind, and set limits to the progress of knowledge and the improvement in condition, of those only, who would desire to rest their eyes for ever upon the same inanimate objects, to which habit has rivetted them, at the sacrifice of the most generous feelings of nature. The continual dread, with those more especially far advanced in life, that, at the end of the year, the balance of outlay and profit may turn the wrong scale, the anxiety about the prospects, or the disposal of their children with the middle-aged, and the delays of marriage with the young, may be escaped, without any other change, than that of engaging in new scenes of greater interest, and more definite benefit; and this, without following more irksome or operose employments.

The savings which you here lay up for the payment of rent, will there be employed in improving your own estate, in clearing away the trees, and in turning up the virgin soil, to yield its compound profits, as every succeeding season invites you to its healthful and particular labour. Be then, above all things, of a cheerful disposition,—

> "fresh in spirit, and resolved
> To meet all perils very constantly;"

and, of an unwavering and contented mind. If it is

not necessary to be prepared for the hardships, privations, and dangers, experienced by the first adventurers in America, the emigrant may have to surmount many temporary obstacles, and firmness and resolution will be his best support. By these he will overcome every difficulty, and, in time, receive his full recompence, in the consummation of every reasonable hope.

In a word, take with you your religion, and your love of country: but, as you would not confine your system of worship and your faith, to the mere veneration of particular rites and ceremonies, without indulgence or charity for the opinions and ceremonies of others, so should your patriotism, which cannot be too much cherished, extend to all, who acknowledge the power, claim the protection, and appreciate the moral influence of the British name.

Before concluding, we may perhaps once more recur, with profit, to what has been said of the comparative condition of the colonist and his equal at home, of the several classes which have been herein most confidently recommended to emigrate.

None that belong to any of the various professions, except such as, "out of suits with fortune," are retrograding in their circumstances, have been strongly urged to transfer their fortunes to the colonies. For these, indeed, the way is clear, and the prospect is fair. If their eyes are now open to the true value which should be set upon the multitudinous frivolities, in the pursuit of which they

may have toiled; and they would desire to pursue a course, which should lead to more noble engagements; let them not cease in their investigations, concerning the condition of their fellow-subject in the American colonies, until they have thoroughly examined every circumstance. What they abandon, they know how to estimate, what they may gain, must depend upon individual character; and if this be energetic and open, they will shortly find themselves eugaged in the pursuit of some object, that is worthy to call forth the energies of a rational soul, and through the means of which, they may do good service to their country, while they benefit society by their example.

The mind, thus enlarged by useful speculations, becomes more alive to the obligations of humanity, and voluntarily engages in the most appropriate exercises. The leisure hours of the settler are employed in devising plans, and putting into operation the best measures for the improvement of the uninstructed classes of his fellow-creatures, or the amelioration of the condition of the unfortunate. And are not these pursuits more worthy ambition, than the contract to obey the modish laws of fashion, but the more tyrannic as you rise the higher, and which are, in truth, but the clogs that fetter genius, and depress the efforts of the understanding—a contract, by which sincerity and friendship, the great sources of social enjoyment, are driven from a thousand abodes, or are so concealed under the veil of polite-

ness or affectation, that they are no longer discernable.

Among those who have been the least scrupulously recommended to emigrate, the principal are, the agriculturist of small capital that is not productive, the tradesman or mechanic thrown out of employment, or unable to set-up in business, the operative mechanic, and sometimes the toiling merchant's assistant, or, sedentary employed persons in other branches of business; but, above all, the agricultural labourer, who is blessed, not cursed, with a family.

It is hardly necessary to remind the reader, that it is not the successful of any avocation or degree, that have been the objects of the comparison in condition so much dwelt upon in these pages, or of the advice which has been to numbers so unreservedly offered.

The first, the agriculturist, is not unacquainted with the character of those pleasures and those comforts which the cultivation of the soil affords; but, he must experience the superior delight of working his own land, and applying the surplus produce of his industry to the improvement of his own freehold, before he can appreciate the advantages of the change. Let him, for he may now have the opportunity, peruse the letters of those who have been ten years settled, and he will be furnished with the necessary information, to enable him to balance the good and evil of his condition,

with that of the colonist. The colonist, he may, perchance, find with few cares relating to his vocation, beyond those to which the penalty of Adam, "the seasons' difference," has subjected him, in common with all his race. But how different is *his* condition, who knows not when the harvest is gathered, that he shall again sow and reap the same field which has so plentifully yielded the bounty of heaven, but so ill-requited his anxious cares.

To the tradesman, or mechanic, who should emigrate, the effects of the transition, as already observed, will not be so great as with persons of almost every other class; nevertheless, his importance in society will be greatly augmented, and his field of pursuits, if not that of profitable returns, will be much enlarged.

But if there be any, of liberal mind or free-spirit, upon whom "life's evening star" has not yet arisen, among that class which may be compelled to limit their expectations to the irksome under business of an office, their present occupation, but who are, as they well may be—

> "Sick of the service of a world that feeds
> Its patient drudges with dry chaff and weeds;"

let them investigate more fully the interesting question, of which the matter herein contained is but the bare and fugitive outline; and, if they can escape from "custom's idiot sway," they may soar

above the toilsome and mean employment, in which nature never intended they should for ever drudge. But, they must not be prejudiced in their examination, or too hasty in determining. In the former case, they may unwittingly pass by the fair chances of honourable independence; in the latter, they may precipitately rush upon irretrievable ruin; for, among no class are there so few adapted to the business and pursuits of a new country; yet, than to those few, there are none to whom the boon of emigration would be more grateful.

It remains but to recur to the comparative condition of the agricultural labourer, or other poor man, at home, and abroad: and it is persons of this class, that have been most strenuously excited to emigration; for, wherever age has not blunted the "hungry edge of appetite" for the possession of independence and comfort, these will experience, above all others, the enjoyment of that boon, which is ever the reward of good conduct and industry in the new world.

In order to set in the most glaring light, and well appreciate the greatest individual benefit of this system of relief, we must enter the poor man's habitation, become eye-witnesses of his scanty meal —contemplate his countenance of care—see his children bringing up in idleness, and vice, creeping, with slow, but sure footsteps, into what was once perhaps, and ought still to be, the sober dwelling of requited industry, contentment, and virtue. We

must then suppose the same individual, with his family, transferred to that colony which offers the best field for his habitual pursuits, or the particular turn of his mind. Here, if we follow him after three or four years, we shall find him already lodged in his own sufficient house, well-stored with the necessaries of life and every real luxury. His sons and his daughters will be free from poverty and its attendant evils, the younger sort acquiring their education, and the elder boys preparing to provide for themselves. Instead of complaining of the difficulty of paying his rent, the uncertainty of the tenure by which he holds his land, or the scanty profits which remain after every claim is satisfied, you will behold him, enjoying the fruits of his labour in proportion to his industry; and if the period of his location should exceed six or seven years, very probably you will find his first hastily-erected dwelling replaced by a better, and surrounded by fifteen or twenty acres, or if his family be large, perhaps thirty acres, of cultivated land, with the remainder of his farm of one hundred acres, although in woods, of the same capability as that portion already tilled. This favoured and fortunate man—

> "Whose herds with milk, whose fields with bread,
> Whose flocks supply him with attire;
> Whose trees in summer yield him shade,
> In winter, fire;"

was, at home, among the poorest of his calling; but, he now holds this fair possession, unencumbered and entirely his own—such is, at this time, the condition of many a sometime pauper, and such may be the future fortunes of every industrious poor man who advisedly emigrates to the American Colonies.

The indulgent reader may not have reached the conclusion of this little volume, without having received some new impressions upon a subject embracing the most momentous interests. Some dormant feelings may have been awakened to a sense of the danger of protracted indifference respecting the increase of our population, which cannot be set at less than 1000 souls per day. But the chief aim of this undertaking has been, to put the suffering Briton, who has reflected but little upon the future, on the direct road of straightforward inquiry, concerning the condition of his fellow-subjects in America; and, by this means, to encourage extensive emigration, the most natural and most advantageous remedy for evils which are acknowledged to arise from excess of population, and the best means of promoting the individual as well as national prosperity of the present and future colonists.

If we can indeed, by the same means, and at the same time, take off the pressure which weighs so

heavily upon industry, and improve the condition of our fellow-subjects both at home and abroad, and these objects be so easy to accomplish, conviction must strike every mind, that it is the part of true wisdom to adopt such measures as benevolence and patriotism, united with interest, may suggest. The field of enterprize is unlimited. The dominions of Britain extend over a large proportion of the whole globe, comprising, in every climate, regions of almost boundless extent, and doomed to cherish. to the most remote period, the virtue of institutions which have no parallel in the history of mankind.

APPENDIX.

In the course of this little work, frequent allusion has been made to the disposition of the Government towards Emigrants, and the regulations in force, as well to insure their comfort on the voyage, as to facilitate their settlement in the colonies. Reference has likewise been made to the advantages arising to the Emigrant from the encouragement given by the Land-companies engaged in colonizing the North American Provinces. The following pages will be found to contain the most useful information concerning the regulations of the Government, and the terms at which the crown-lands are offered for sale, both in North America, and in the Australian Colonies; and also the terms of the Lands, as well as some useful particulars concerning the local arrangements, of the several Companies; with other practical information for the Emigrant's guide in putting his plans into execution.

REGULATIONS

For the Disposal of Lands belonging to the Crown in the British North American Provinces.

The lands are no longer to be given away by free grants, but are to be sold.

The Commissioners of the Crown-lands will, at least once in every year, submit to the Governor a Report of the land which it may be expedient to offer for sale within the then ensuing year, and the upset price per acre at which he would recommend it to be offered; the land so offered having been previously surveyed and valued in one or more contiguous tracts of those which are most adapted for settlement, according to the local peculiarities of the province, and in proportion to the number of deputy-surveyors who can be employed.

The lands to be laid out in lots of 100 acres each, and plans of such parts as are surveyed to be prepared for public inspection, which plans may be inspected in the office of the Surveyor-General, or in that of his deputies in each district, on payment of the fee of 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Commissioner of Crown-lands will proceed to the sale in the following manner:—He will give public notice in the Gazette, and in such other newspapers as may be circulated in the Province, as well as in any other manner that circumstances will admit of, of the time and place appointed for the sale of the lands in each district, and of the upset price at which the lands are proposed to be offered; he will give notice that the lots will be sold to the highest bidder; and if no offer should be made at the upset price, that the lands will be reserved for future sale in a similar manner by auction.

The purchase-money will be required to be paid down at the time of sale, or by four instalments with interest;

the first instalment at the time of the sale, and the second, thirth, and fourth instalment at intervals of half-a-year.

If the instalments are not regularly paid, the deposit-money will be forfeited, and the land again referred to sale.—*See Additional Regulations.*

Public notice will be given in each district, in every year, stating the names of the persons in each district who may be in arrears for the instalments of their purchases, and announcing that if the arrears are not paid up before the commencement of the sales in that district for the following years, the lands in respect of which the instalments may be due will be the first lot to be exposed to auction at the ensuing sales; and if any surplus of the produce of the sale of each lot should remain, after satisfying the Crown of the sum due, the same will be paid to the original purchasers of the land who made default in payment.

The patent for the land will not be issued, nor any transfer of the property allowed, until the whole of the instalments are paid. The lands sold under this regulation are not to be chargeable with quit-rents, or any farther payment beyond the purchase-money and the expense of the patent.

Persons desirous of buying land, in situations not included in the tracts already surveyed, must previously pay for the expense of survey, and the price must of course depend upon the quality of the land and its local situation.

The Crown will reserve to itself the right of making and constructing such roads and bridges as may be necessary for public purposes in all lands purchased as above; and also to such indigenous timber, stone, and

other materials, the produce of the land, as may be required for making and keeping the said roads and bridges in repair, and for any other public works. The Crown further reserves to itself all mines of precious metals.

The regulations for granting licences to cut timber will be learnt by application to the Surveyor-General's office in the respective Colonies.

COLONIAL OFFICE,
7th March, 1831.

ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS.

COLONIAL OFFICE,
18th February, 1837.

MUCH inconvenience having arisen in the North American Colonies, from the system of receiving the payment for Crown-lands by instalments, His Majesty's Government have decided to discontinue that practice. Accordingly the Governors of those Colonies have been directed to give notice, that, from and after the 1st of June, 1837, that part of the existing Regulations which relates to the mode of paying the purchase-money will be abolished, and that instead of it a deposit of 10 per cent. on the whole value of the purchase will be in future required to be paid down at the time of sale, and the remainder of the price within fourteen days from that time; that until this payment is made, the purchaser will not be put in possession of the land, and that, in case of his failure to pay the money within the prescribed period, the sale will be considered void, and the deposit will be forfeited.

His Majesty's Government, with a view of affording protection and assistance to emigrants proceeding from the Out-ports, have appointed the following

Agents:—

Liverpool..... Lieut. Low, R.N.
Bristol ..... Lieut. Henry, R.N.
Leith ..... Lieut. Forrest, R.N.
Greenock ..... Lieut. Hemmans, R.N.
Dublin ..... Lieut. Hodder, R.N.
Cork ..... Lieut. Friend, R.N.
Limerick ..... Lieut. Lynch, R.N.
Belfast ..... Lieut. Miller, R.N.
Sligo ..... Lieut. Shuttleworth, R.N.
Lieut. Lean, near the London Docks, London.

In addition to the above-named officers, Thos. Frederick Elliot, Esq. has been appointed His Majesty's Agent-General, (resident in London,) for the furtherance of Emigration from England to the British Colonies, by affording all facilities and information to Parish Authorities and Landed Proprietors desirous of furthering the Emigration of Labourers and others from their respective districts.

All letters on this subject should be addressed to Mr. Elliot, under cover, to the Colonial Secretary of State.

Information for the use of Military and Naval Officers proposing to settle in the British Colonies.

1. Annexed is a Statement of the Regulations according to which, with such modifications as local

circumstances may render necessary, lands belonging to the Crown are disposed of in the several British Colonies in North America.

2. Under these Regulations, Military and Naval Officers cannot receive free grants of land; but, in buying land, they are allowed a remission of the purchase-money, according to the undermentioned scale:

Field-officers of 25 years' service and upwards, in the whole	£300
Field-officers of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole	250
Field-officers of 15 or less years' service, in the whole . .	200
Captains of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole .	200
Captains of 15 years' service or less, in the whole	150
Subalterns of 20 years' service and upwards, in the whole .	150
Subalterns of 7 years' service or less, in the whole . . .	100

Regimental Staff Officers and Medical Officers of the Army and Navy will be deemed to come within the benefit of this rule.

3. Officers of the Army or Navy, who propose to proceed to the Colonies in order to take advantage of this indulgence, should provide themselves with certificates from the office of the General commanding in Chief, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, shewing that their Emigration has been sanctioned, and stating exactly their rank and length of service. No document from the office of the Secretary of State is necessary.

4. Officers on half-pay, residing in the Colony where they propose to settle, may be admitted to the privileges of Military and Naval Settlers, without referring to this country for testimonials, provided they can satisfy the Governor that there is no objection to their being allowed the indulgence, and that their return of their

rank and length of service is accurate, and provided, if they belong to the Navy, that they produce their letter of leave of absence from the Admiralty.

5. Military Chaplains, Commissariat Officers, and Officers of any of the Civil Departments connected with the Army, cannot be allowed any privileges on the subject of land. Pursers, Chaplains, Midshipmen, Warrant Officers of every description, and Officers of any of the Civil Departments connected with the Navy, must also be considered as not qualified for those privileges. Although members of these classes may have been admitted formerly, and under a different state of circumstances, they must now be excluded.

6. Gentlemen who have ceased to belong to His Majesty's Service cannot be allowed the advantages to which they were entitled while in the Army or Navy. It is not, however, proposed to affect, by this rule, officers who desire to quit the service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies: it is only required, that when they resign their commissions, they should apply for a certificate from the General commanding in Chief, or from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that they do so with the view of emigrating; and such certificate, if produced to the Governor of any Colony, within one year from its date, *but not otherwise*, will be a sufficient warrant for allowing the bearer the same advantages as officers still in His Majesty's service.

Officers who have sold out within the last twelve months preceding the date of this memorandum, will be allowed the usual privileges, notwithstanding their want of the certificate required by these regulations, if they present themselves to the Governor of the Colony within

a year from the present date. And all officers who have already been recommended by the General commanding in Chief, will be entitled to their privileges, without regard to any obstruction which might otherwise be offered by the regulations now established.

7. Officers cannot be allowed advantages in the acquisition of land in any Colony, unless it be their intention to fix their residence in that Colony. In order to insure the observance of this rule, it has been determined that the titles to lands obtained by officers who take advantage of the peculiar regulations existing in their favour, shall be withholden for a period sufficient to prove that they have not repaired to the Colony for the mere purpose of gaining possession of a portion of land, and then departing. Two years is the period for which it has been decided that the titles shall be kept back; this delay will be sufficient for the salutary object in view, and will not constitute any serious inconvenience to the *bonâ fide* settler.

8. By the annexed Regulations for the disposal of Crown-lands, it will be observed that the general sales will take place periodically. But, in order to prevent inconvenience to officers who may arrive in the intervals between those sales, and be desirous at once to obtain an allotment, the Governors of the Colonies are authorized to allow officers to acquire, at any time, on payment of the upset price, lands which have previously been offered for sale at some general sale, and not been bought.

Officers will thus be relieved from delay at the time of establishing themselves in the Colony. They will also be enabled by this arrangement, which will permit them to obtain their land at a fixed price, to choose such a

quantity as shall be exactly equivalent to the amount of the remission to which they are entitled, instead of being liable to be called upon to pay a balance, which must be the case if they bid for lands at a sale by auction.

9. There being little or no Crown-land available in Prince Edward's Island, officers cannot be offered any privileges in the acquisition of land in that Colony. In Cape Breton, an island in which the natural inducements for the settlement of officers are not very considerable, it is necessary, from local circumstances, that there should not be a remission of purchase-money as in other Colonies: to such officers as may wish to settle in this island, allotments of land will be granted on the same scale and conditions as before the general introduction of the system of selling the Crown-lands, viz.:—

To a Lieutenant Colonel - - - -	1,200 acres
„ Major - - - - - -	1,000 „
„ Captain - - - - -	800 „
„ Subaltern - - - - -	500 „

COLONIAL OFFICE,
15*th August*, 1834.

Lands in Upper Canada, to be disposed of by the Canada Company.

THE CANADA COMPANY have Lands for Sale in almost every part of the province of Upper Canada, on terms which cannot fail to be highly advantageous to the Emigrant, as, from the Company requiring only one-fifth of the purchase-money to be paid in cash, and allowing the remainder to be divided into five annual payments, bear-

ing interest, the Settler, if industrious, is enabled to pay the balance from the produce of the land.

The LANDS OF THE CANADA COMPANY are of three descriptions, viz.—

Scattered Reserves;
Blocks or Tracts of Land, of from 1,000 to 40,000 acres each;
The Huron Tract, containing upwards of 1,000,000 acres.

SCATTERED RESERVES.

The scattered Crown Reserves are lots of land of from 100 to 200 acres each, distributed through nearly every Township in the Province, and partaking of the Soil, Climate, &c. of each particular Township. These lands are especially desirable for persons who may have friends settled in their neighbourhood, and can be obtained at prices varying from 8*s.* 9*d.* to 25*s.* currency an acre.

BLOCKS OF LAND.

The Blocks or Tracts lie entirely in that part of the Province situated to the westward of the head of Lake Ontario, and contain lands, which for soil, climate, and powers of production, are equal, and perhaps superior, to any on the continent of America. These are worthy the attention of Communities of Emigrants, who, from country, relationship, religion, or any other bond, wish to settle together.

The largest block of this kind in the Company's pos session is the Township of Guelph, containing upwards of 40,000 acres, of which the greater part has been already sold, and in the space of a few years only, a town has been established, containing Churches, Schools, Stores, Taverns, and Mills, and where there are mechanics of every kind, and a society of a highly respectable

description. Property has improved in value from 250 to 1,000 per cent.; thus showing, beyond the possibility of doubt, the advantages which the plans adopted by the Canada Company, in the settlement of their lands, have conferred upon the Emigrant. The same plans being adhered to in the Huron Tract, there is every reason to expect similar results.

THE HURON TERRITORY.

This is a tract of the finest land in America, through which the Canada Company have cut two roads of upwards of 100 miles in extent, of the best description of which a new country admits. The population there is rapidly on the increase.

The Town of Goderich, at the mouth of the River Maitland, on Lake Huron, is very flourishing, and contains several excellent stores, or merchant shops, in which any article, usually required by a Settler, is to be obtained on reasonable terms. There is a good School established, which is well attended,—a Church of England and a Presbyterian clergyman are appointed there; and as the churches in Upper Canada are now principally supported by the voluntary subscriptions of their respective congregations, an inference may be drawn of the respectable character of the inhabitants of this settlement and the neighbourhood. The Town and Township of Goderich contain about 1,000 inhabitants; and since the steam-boat, built by the Company for the accommodation of their settlers, has commenced running between Goderich and Sandwich, a great increase has taken place in the trade and prosperity of the settlement. In this tract there are four good saw-mills, three grist-mills, and in the neighbourhood of each will be found stores well sup-

plied. And as the tract contains a million acres, the greater portion of which is open for sale, an Emigrant or body of Emigrants, however large, can have no difficulty in selecting eligible situations, according to their circumstances, however various they may be. The price of these lands is from 11*s.* 3*d.* to 15*s.* provincial currency, or about from 11*s.* to 13*s.* 6*d.* sterling per acre.

The Company's Commissioners at Toronto (late York) in Upper Canada, or the Agents at Guelph and the Huron Tract, will treat with Emigrants for the purchase of lands, in quantities of 100 acres or upwards.

The Company do not interfere in the outward passage of Emigrants, but passages to Quebec or Montreal may be obtained on the most reasonable terms, from any of the great shipping ports in Great Britain and Ireland, by application to the Ship-owners and Brokers.

THE COMPANY WILL RECEIVE DEPOSITS OF MONEY AT THEIR OFFICE, IN LONDON, (No. 13, ST. HELEN'S PLACE, BISHOPSGATE-STREET,) FROM PERSONS EMIGRATING TO CANADA, GIVING LETTERS OF CREDIT ON THEIR COMMISSIONERS IN CANADA, FOR THE AMOUNT, BY WHICH THE EMIGRANTS OBTAIN THE BENEFIT OF THE CURRENT PREMIUM OF EXCHANGE.

The class of persons chiefly required in Upper Canada, and who, of course, will find it best suited to their purposes, are small Capitalists, Farmers, Mechanics, and Labourers. Those possessed of large capital can find profitable and safe investments for their money in the Stock of the Banks, &c. and in the Public Securities, the latter being invested at 6 per cent. Mortgages at 6 per cent. also, on lands and tenements, can be had on unexceptionable security, as a Register-Office in each county prevents the possibility of fraud or deception

being practised by obtaining money on encumbered properties.

All further information may be obtained by letter, (post paid,) directed to JOHN PERRY, Secretary, St. Helen's Place, London; of the Agents,

Quebec;
Messrs. HART LOGAN & Co. *Montreal;*
CHARLES ATKINSON, Esq. 16, *Beaver-street, New York;*

Of the Company's Commissioners,

The Hon. WILLIAM ALLAN and THOMAS MERCER JONES, Esq. *Toronto, (late York,) Upper Canada;*

And in the United Kingdom, of

Messrs. ACRAMAN, *Bristol;*
JOHN ASTLE, Esq. *Dublin;*
GEORGE BUCHANAN, Esq. *Omagh, Londonderry;*
Messrs. GILKISON & BROWN, *Glasgow;*
Messrs. ACRAMAN & Co. *Liverpool;*

or of the different SHIP-OWNERS and BROKERS at the Outports in the Canada Trade, all of whom, as well as any persons interesting themselves practically in Emigration to Upper Canada, may have a parcel of the Company's proposals and printed papers sent to them, on applying to the Secretary by letter or otherwise.

Canada-House, St. Helen's Place,
Bishopsgate-street, January, 1837.

LOWER CANADA.

Land for Sale in the Eastern Townships, by the British American Land Company.

THE BRITISH AMERICAN LAND COMPANY have for sale lands in every part of this section of Canada, but they

are principally situated in the counties of Drummond, Stanstead, Shefford, and Sherbrooke. The price of these lands varies according to their situation, quality, and advantages; the terms of payment being a deposit of one-fourth or one-fifth of the purchase-money, according to circumstances, on taking possession, the remainder payable by five equal annual instalments, bearing the legal interest of the province. This arrangement enables the industrious settler to realize the greater part of the remaining price from the produce of his farm.

The Lands of the Company comprise Improved Farms, Wild or Uncleared Land, and Building Lots, in the various towns and villages.

Improved Farms. — The Improved Farms are of various extent, with cleared fields, orchards, houses, and barns. The quantity of land cleared is varying. The average price of these properties is, at present, from ten to twelve dollars per acre, (the dollar is worth 4*s.* 2*d.* sterling); the soil is of excellent quality, and they are highly eligible for parties with some capital, who are desirous of settling upon lands already under cultivation, with buildings attached. Immediate possession can be given, and in the event of growing crops they can be made over to a purchaser on a fair and reasonable valuation.

Wild or Uncleared Land.—The uncleared land is laid out in lots of from 50 to 200 acres, to meet the views and resources of all classes of settlers, and at present varies in price from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ dollars (from 6*s.* 3*d.* to 10*s.* 5*d.* sterling) the acre, according to the situation, quality, soil, &c. The Company is also willing to dispose of tracts of uncleared land, to a a society of individuals

who might wish to form a settlement of their own immediate friends or countrymen.

BUILDING LOTS.—The Building Lots the Company ave on sale, are situated in the town plots of Sherbrooke and Port St. Francis. Those at Sherbrooke are laid out in half-acre lots, and those at Port St. Francis, 110 feet by 45 feet; the present price of the former is £50, and of the latter from £20 to £25 Hallifax currency, payable by a deposit of one-half, and the remainder at the expiration of one year, with interest.

The following is an estimate of the necessary expenses, from Great Britain to St. Francis District, in Lower Canada:—

From a British Port to Port St. Francis, without translhipment, the steerage passage, including ample provisions, may generally be secured for £5 5s. each adult; and, assuming that a family, including children, contains (on an average age), four adults, this expense will be equal to	£21	0	0
From Port St. Francis, 9 cwt. of baggage, a quantity not exceeded in usual cases, and the same family will be conveyed from Sherbrooke for..... *(the time occupied three days.)*	1	10	0
From Sherbrooke to Victoria, at present the most distant settlement, in two days, for	1	0	0
Provisions on the route	0	10	0
In round numbers, time forty days, cost.....	£24	0	0

Thus, a family may reach the Company's lands for the sum of "twenty-four pounds;" and if the arrangements of several parties were united, even the above scale of expense might be reduced.

Should the passage end at Quebec, on arrival there,

the parties intending to proceed to the Eastern Townships, should immediately apply to Mr. Lee Speer, the Agent of the British American Land Company, who will afford them every assistance and information in reaching their destination.

The Company will, for the security and accommodation of emigrants, receive at their office in London, any sums of money to be remitted to Canada, and will grant letters of credit for the same, payable in Quebec, Montreal, and Sherbrooke, which will entitle the parties to whom the money is to be paid, to receive the amount of sterling money therein specified, converted into currency, with the benefit of the premium of exchange at the time of presentation for payment, and free of any commission or change whatever. And for the encouragement of emigrants who may purchase lands from the Company, interest at the rate of three per cent. per annum will be allowed them, from the time when the deposit is made with the Company in London, in addition to the exchange above-mentioned, when that period shall not be less than three months.

For further particulars, and for such papers as may be issued from time to time by the Company, application may be made to Henry P. Bruyeres, Esq., Secretary to the Company, No. 4, Barge Yard, Bucklersbury, London, or to the under-mentioned Agents:—

ENGLAND.

Liverpool .....Messrs. Kenneth Dowie & Co.
Bristol .....Messrs. Thomas Clark and Son.
Portsmouth .....William Atfield, Esq.
Plymouth .....Messrs. Fox, Sons, & Co.
Poole .....William Furnell, Esq.
Workington .....William Fell, Esq

Maryport .....John Wood Esq.
Whitehaven .....J. P. Younghusband, Esq.
Hull .....Messrs. Holderness & Chilton.
Yarmouth .....Messrs. Fellowes, Barth, & Palmer.
South Shields .....Messrs. R. & W. Anderson.
Sunderland .....Messrs. W. & T. B. Ord.
Newport, Monmouthshire .. .Messrs. Stonehouse & Co.
Gloucester .....Messrs. Phillpots, Baker, & Co.

IRELAND.

Dublin .....Messrs. Joseph Wilson, Son, & Co.
Belfast ....Robert M'Entire, Esq.
Londonderry .....Messrs. William M'Corkell & Co.
Newry .....Messrs. J. & J. Lyle.
Cork ....Messrs. Cummins, Brothers, Co.
New Ross ....Messrs. Howlet & Co.
Waterford .....Messrs. Richard Pope & Co.
Limerick .....Messrs. Harvey, Brothers.
Sligo .....Messrs. Scott & Patrickson.

SCOTLAND.

Glasgow .....Messrs. Gillespie, Stewart, & Co.
Greenock .....Messrs. Alan Ker & Co.
Aberdeen .....Messrs. Robert Catto & Son.
Leith .....Messrs. William Allan & Son.
Dundee .....James Soot, Esq.
Grangemouth, Kincardine, & Barrowstoness .... } Messrs. W. & A. J. Brooks.

To parties who have determined to emigrate, and wish to make enquiry relative to the Company's Lands, letters of recommendation will be given, if required, to the Company's Commissioners, the Hon. PETER MCGILL and the Hon. GEORGE MOFFAT, resident at Montreal; and A. C. WEBSTER, Esq. sub-commissioner, resident at Sherbrooke, in the Eastern Townships.

London, January, 1837.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Lands for Sale by the New Brunswick and Nova Scotia Land Company.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPANY'S TRACT OF LAND, AND THE IMPROVEMENTS MADE BY THE COMPANY.

THE Tract of Land purchased from the Crown, by the New Brunswick Land Company, consists of Six Hundred Thousand Acres, most eligibly situated in the County of York, in the centre of the Province, and lying between the fine navigable rivers St. John and Miramichi. It is about 60 miles in length along the N. W. boundary line, and in breadth from 20 to 30 miles.

The Tract consists, generally, of land of superior description, a great portion of it being of the finest land in the Province.

The royal road to the Grand Falls, leading to Quebec, touches the Company's Lands about eight miles from Fredericton, from which point the Company have just completed a turnpike-road, for about 16 miles, to their new town of Stanley, situated on the River Nashwauk, in the centre of the Tract. At this place a grist-mill, two saw-mills, tavern, and several houses for settlers have been built, and the site of the town has been laid out into house or building-lots of half-an-acre each.

The Company are completing the line of road about 20 miles further, viz., from the town of Stanley to the N.E. until it strikes the S.W. branch of the Miramichi river, at the new settlement of Campbell, where a saw and grist-mill, blacksmith's forge, and several houses

have been already built, and a considerable quantity of land cleared.

The Company's Lands are traversed along the N.E. boundary by the Miramichi river, which is navigable to the sea. The lands are also intersected by several rivers and streams, among which the Taxis, and the Nashwauk, communicate with the two noble rivers which lie at the extremities of the Company's Ttract.

LANDS FOR SALE.

The Company's Agents have already marked out (along the line of road leading from Fredericton through Stanley to Campbell, 35 miles) numerous lots of lands in farms of 100 and 200 acres, or more, in each lot. Purchasers will also find great choice of allotments of lands along the course of the rivers which intersect the Company's Tract, east and west of the turnpike-road.

These Lands are now offered for Sale, on terms highly favourable to Emigrants from the United Kingdom; viz. :—

I.—One-fifth of the purchase-money to be paid down.

II.—The buyer to have the option of paying the remainder in four annual instalments, adding interest at £5 per cent. from the date of sale.

The Lands will be conveyed to Purchasers in free and common soccage.

In order to afford the most decisive encouragement to Emigrants, the Company have determined that the price of their Lands, with clearing and log-houses built thereon, shall be fixed for the present only at 12*s.* 6*d.* to 17*s.* 6*d.* currency, equal to about 10*s.* to 15*s.* British sterling per statute acre. The prices of Town and

Township Lots are also fixed according to the same moderate scale, varying according to situation.

The Company have given directions to their Agents in the Province, to cut the timber and clear about five acres on each of the 100-acre farms, upon which a log-house has been built.

PORTS IN THE PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK AT WHICH EMIGRANTS ARE LANDED.

Vessels land their passengers at the town of Chatham, on the Miramichi river, where the Company's Agent resides, who will forward all emigrants to the eastern portion of the Company's lands.—The passage by water, from Chatham to the Company's mills and township of Campbell, is performed in scows, or flat-bottomed boats, in three days, at 7*s.* 6*d.* currency each passenger.

Also at the Port of St. John's, in the southern part of the Province, from whence steam-boats start, every morning, for Fredericton, eighty miles up the river, so that the Emigrant may, if he chooses, reach the Company's lands the same evening, and with all his baggage the *next day*.

The present steerage-fares by the steam-boats, from St. John's to Fredericton, are one dollar or 4*s.* 2*d.* each passenger, and 10*s.* per ton for luggage; if in considerable quantities, less is charged.

Conveyance of luggage from Fredericton to Stanley, by the Company's new road, is about 40*s.* or 50*s.* per ton; in winter, 25*s.* to 30*s.* By the River Nashwauk, 25*s.* to 30*s.* per ton.

VOYAGE OUT FROM THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Vessels bound from Chatham on the Miramichi river, or for the Port of St. John's, will be found at all the

principal ports in England, Scotland, and Ireland, upon application to ship-owners and brokers.

The Emigrant should sail, if possible, not later than the 20th April, in order that he may have time to settle his family, and harvest his crops of the first season before the winter comes on.

PASSAGE-MONEY

Is very moderate, either to the Miramichi River or St. John's.

Without Provisions.

For a grown person, in the Steerage, about £2 10*s.* to £3;
——————————— Cabin ——— £10.
Children ——————— Steerage —— £1 to £2;
——————————— Cabin ——— £5.

With Provisions.

For a grown person, in the Steerage, £6 to £6 10*s.*;
——————————— Cabin, £20.

From Ireland and Scotland the whole expense is considerably less.

BAGGAGE.

That ordinary baggage of Emigrants consists of their wearing-apparel, with such bedding and utensils for cooking as may be useful in the voyage; all articles of clothing not wanted in the voyage, should be packed in water-tight cases or trunks, not exceeding eighty or ninety pounds weight each.

OUTFIT FOR SETTLERS POSSESSING CAPITAL.

An Emigrant Farmer, with sufficient capital, will find it highly useful to take out with him as much clothing, bedding, and linen, as his family will require for one

year at least; culinary utensils; a set of light cart-harness; a few spades and shovels, and two scythes; six sickles and strong hoes; two pair of plough-traces; the iron-work of a plough and harrow; the cast machinery of a corn-fan; one jointer-plane; one draw-knife; six socket-chisels; six gouges; one hand-saw; two or three hammers; three or four augers assorted, not larger than 1½ inch; twelve gimblets; a few door-hinges and latches; a small assortment of nails; a cross-cut and whip-saw.

FOR THE ACCOMMODATION OF EMIGRANTS, THE NEW BRUNSWICK LAND COMPANY WILL RECEIVE DEPOSITS OF MONEY AT THEIR OFFICE IN LONDON (*see below*) FROM PERSONS INTENDING TO EMIGRATE TO NEW BRUNSWICK, FOR WHICH THE COMPANY WILL GIVE LETTERS OF CREDIT ON THEIR COMMISSIONER, &c. IN NEW BRUNSWICK, PAYABLE WITHOUT ANY DEDUCTION OR CHARGE FOR AGENCY OR COMMISSION.

To Emigrants purchasing Lands from the Company, Interest will be allowed at the rate of £3 per cent. per annum, calculated from the day on which the money is deposited with the Company in London.

All further information may be obtained by letter, post paid, addressed to the Court of Directors of the New Brunswick Land Company, London.

Also, of the Company's Commissioners and Agent in the Province, as follows: viz.—

H. CUNARD, Esq., Hon. Commissioner, *Chatham, Miramichi.*
JOHN V. THURGAR, Esq., Resident Agent, *St. John's.*
E. N. KENDALL, Esq., R.N. Chief Commissioner, *Fredericton.*

And in ENGLAND, by applying to

Messrs. Anderson and Garrow .....*Liverpool.*
Messrs. Price and Washbourn .....*Gloucester.*

Messrs. Garret and Gibbon ....*Portsmouth.*
Messrs. Hawker and Sons .....*Plymouth.*
Messrs. John Newmarch and Sons.....*Hull.*
Messrs. William Newmarch and Co. .....*Newcastle.*
Messrs. Isaac Reston and Sons .....*Yarmouth.*
Messrs. Edward Everard and Sons.....*Lynn Regis.*
Mr. H. W. Danson .....*Bristol.*
Robert Garrod, Esq.....*Ipswich.*

SCOTLAND.

Messrs. George Aitchinson and Co. .....*Leith.*
John G. Stewart, Esq. .....*Glasgow.*
John Begg, Esq., *Marshall-street* .....*Aberdeen.*
Dundee.
James Chalmers, Esq. .....*Montrose.*
James Forster, Esq. ....*Berwick-on-Tweed.*

IRELAND.

David Granger, Esq. .....*Belfast.*
O'Shaughnessy, Esq.....*Galway.*
Sligo.

Or of the numerous Ship-owners and Ship-brokers at any of the Out-Ports, engaged in the British Colonial Timber Trade.

New Brunswick Land Company's Office,
London.

LONDON,
March 10th, 1837.

TERMS

Upon which the Crown Lands will be disposed of in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land.

IT has been determined by His Majesty's Government that no land shall, in future, be disposed of in New South Wales or Van Diemen's Land, otherwise than by

Public Sale, and it has therefore been deemed expedient to prepare, for the information of settlers, the following summary of the rules which it has been thought fit to lay down for regulating the Sales of Land in those Colonies.

1. A division of the whole territory into counties, hundreds, and parishes, is in progress. When that division shall be completed, each parish will comprise an area of about twenty-five square miles.

2. All the lands in the Colony, not hitherto granted, and not appropriated for public purposes, will be put up for sale. The price will of course depend upon the quality of the land and its local situation, but no land will be sold below the rate of 5*s.* per acre.

3. All persons proposing to purchase lands not advertized for sale, must transmit a written application to the Governor, in a certain prescribed form, which will be delivered at the Surveyor-General's Office, to all persons applying, on payment of the requisite fee of 2*s.* 6*d.*

4. Those persons who are desirous of purchasing will be allowed to select, within certain defined limits, such portions of land as they may wish to acquire in that manner. These portions of land will be advertized for sale for three calendar months, and will then be sold to the highest bidder, provided that such bidding shall at least amount to the price fixed by Article 2.

5. A deposit of £10 per cent. upon the whole value of the purchase must be paid down at the time of sale, and the remainder must be paid within one calendar month from the day of sale, previous to which the purchaser will not be put in possession of the land ; and in case of payment not being made within the prescribed period, the sale will be considered void and the deposit forfeited.

6. On payment of the money, a grant will be made

in fee-simple, to the purchaser, at the nominal quit-rent of a pepper-corn. Previous to the delivery of such grant, a fee of forty shillings will be payable to the Colonial Secretary for preparing the grant, and another fee of five shillings to the Register of the Supreme Court for enrolling it.

7. The land will generally be put up to sale in lots of one square mile, or 640 acres; but smaller lots than 640 acres may, under particular circumstances, be purchased, on making application to the Governor, in writing, with full explanations of the reasons for which the parties wish to purchase a smaller quantity.

8. The Crown reserves to itself the right of making and constructing such roads and bridges as may be necessary for public purposes in all lands purchased as above, and also to such indigenous timber, stone, and other materials, the produce of the land, as may be required for making and keeping the said roads and bridges in repair, and for any other public works. The Crown further reserves to itself all mines of precious metals.

COLONIAL OFFICE,
20th January, 1831.

TERMS

Upon which the Crown Lands will be disposed of, in the New Settlement in Western Australia.

IT has been determined by His Majesty's Government, that land shall in future be disposed of in Western Australia, upon the same principles as in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land; but the encouragement hitherto given to persons who might incur the expense of taking out labouring persons to the Colony, will not be entirely withdrawn at present.

The following is a summary of the Rules which it has been thought fit to substitute for those dated the 20th of July, 1830.

1. A division of the whole territory into counties, hundreds, and parishes, is in progress. When that division shall be completed, each parish will comprise an area of about twenty-five square miles.

2. All the lands in the Colony not hitherto granted, and not appropriated for public purposes, will be put up to sale. The price will, of course, depend upon the quality of the land and its local situation, but no land will be sold below the rate of five shillings per acre.

3. All persons proposing to purchase lands not advertized for sale, must transmit a written application to the Governor, in a certain prescribed form, which will be delivered at the Surveyor-General's Office to all persons applying, on payment of the requisite fee of two shillings and six-pence.

4. Those persons who are desirous of purchasing, will be allowed to select, within certain defined limits, such portions of land as they may wish to acquire in that manner. These portions of land will be advertized for sale for three calendar months, and will then be sold to the highest bidder, provided that such bidding shall at least amount to the price fixed by Article 2.

5. A deposit of 10 per cent. upon the whole value of the purchase must be paid down at the time of sale, and the remainder must be paid within one calendar month from the day of sale, previous to which the purchaser will not be put in possession of the land; and in case of payment not being made within the prescribed period, the sale will be considered void, and the deposit forfeited.

6. On payment of the money, a grant will be made, in fee simple, to the purchaser, at the nominal quit-rent

of a pepper-corn. Previous to the delivery of such grant, a fee of forty shillings will be payable to the Colonial Secretary for preparing the grant, and another fee of five shillings for enrolling it.

7. The land will generally be put up to sale in lots of one square mile, or 640 acres, but smaller lots than 640 acres may, under particular circumstances, be purchased, on application to the Governor, in writing, with full explanations of the reasons for which the parties wish to purchase a smaller quantity.

8. The Crown reserves to itself the right of making and constructing such roads and bridges as may be necessary for public purposes in all lands purchased as above, and also to such indigenous timber, stone, and other materials, the produce of the land, as may be required for making and keeping the said roads and bridges in repair, and for any other public works. The Crown further reserves to itself all mines of precious metals.

9. Those Settlers who may incur the expense of taking out labouring persons to the settlement, will be entitled to an abatement of the price at which the land may have been purchased, at the rate of £20 for the passage of every married labourer and his family.

10. Persons claiming such an abatement from the price paid for land, will be held responsible for any expense the Colonial Authorities may be compelled to incur for the maintenance (during the first year after their arrival) of the labourers in respect of whom it has been allowed.

COLONIAL OFFICE,
1*st March*, 1831.

W. Lewis & Son, Printers, 21, Finch-lane, London.

such grant,
ie Colonial
fee of five

e in lots of
than 640
purchased,
with full
rties wish

of making
s may be
rchased as
stone, and
nay be re-
nd bridges
he Crown
metals.
e of taking
be entitled
may have
passage of

from the
e for any
mpelled to
year after
hom it has